	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system and Lexus Display Audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 10
Reading this manual 14
How to search 15
Pictorial index 16

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 36
For safe driving 38
Seat belts 40
SRS airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 53
Safety information for children 55
Child restraint systems 56
Installing child restraints 63
Exhaust gas precautions 71

1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 72
Hybrid system precautions 76

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 81
Double locking system 93
Alarm 94

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 100
Gauges and meters 104
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 108
Multi-information display (with color display) 111
Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen 115

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 126

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 131
Back door 136
Smart entry & start system 141

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 178
Rear seats 180
Driving position memory 182
Head restraints 186

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 188
Inside rear view mirror 190
Outside rear view mirrors 193
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 197
Moon roof 200

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 204
Cargo and luggage 211
Trailer towing 212
4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch 213
EV drive mode 217
Hybrid transmission 219
Turn signal lever 224
Parking brake 225
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 226
Automatic High Beam 230
Fog light switch 235
Windshield wipers and washer 237
Rear window wiper and washer 241
Headlight cleaner switch 242
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 243
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Lexus Safety System+ 246
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 258
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 269
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 278
Dynamic radar cruise control 283
Cruise control 295
Lexus parking assist-sensor 298
Rear view monitor system 307
Driving mode select switch 317
Driving assist systems 318
4-6. Driving tips
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 323
Winter driving tips 326

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 332

Using the steering wheel audio switches 334

AUX port/USB port 335

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 337

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 339

5-4. Playing audio CDs and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation 342

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 349

Listening to a USB memory device 355

Using the AUX port 360

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth® audio/phone 361

Using the steering wheel switches 366

Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time 367

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 368

5-7. Setup menu

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 369

Bluetooth® audio system setup 372

Setting a cellular phone 373

Security and system setup 375

Using the phone book 378

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 381

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Making a phone call 383

Receiving a phone call 385

Speaking on the phone 386

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® 387

5-11. Basic Operations (Lexus Display Audio System)

Lexus Display Audio System 394

Steering wheel audio switches 400

USB/AUX ports 401

5-12. Setup (Lexus Display Audio System)

Setup menu 405

General settings 406

Voice settings 409

Display settings 410

5-13. Using the audio system (Lexus Display Audio System)

Selecting the audio source 412

Optimal use of the audio system 413

Audio settings 414

Audio menu screen operation 418

5-14. Using the radio (Lexus Display Audio System)

Radio operation 421

5-15. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs (Lexus Display Audio System)

CD player operation 423

5-16. Using an external device (Lexus Display Audio System)

Listening to an iPod 430

Using USB memory device 434

Using the AUX port 439

5-17. Connecting Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)

Steps for using Bluetooth® devices 440

Registering a Bluetooth® device 442

Selecting a Bluetooth® device 443

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player 444

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone 445

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 446

Detailed Bluetooth® settings 447

5-18. Bluetooth® Audio (Lexus Display Audio System)

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 448

5-19. Bluetooth® Phone (Lexus Display Audio System)
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 449
Making a call 451
Receiving a call 454
Speaking on the phone 455
Using a Bluetooth® phone messages 457
Using the steering wheel switches 460
Bluetooth® phone settings 461

5-20. Phonebook (Lexus Display Audio System)
Contact settings 463
Messaging setting 466

5-21. Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 467
Bluetooth® 470

5-22. Other function (Lexus Display Audio System)
"Information" screen 479
MirrorLink™ 480
USB photo 484
Speech command system 486

6 Interior features

6-1. Remote Touch screen
Remote Touch/ 10.3-inch display 490

6-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System) 495
Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System) 505
Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters 512
• Heated steering wheel 512
• Seat heaters 513

6-3. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 514
• Personal/interior light main switch 514
• Front personal/ interior lights 515
• Rear interior light 515

6-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features 516
• Glove box 517
• Console box 517
• Cup holders/ bottle holders/ door pockets 518
• Auxiliary boxes 519
Luggage compartment features 520

6-5. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 523
• Sun visors 523
• Vanity mirrors 523
• Clock 524
• Power outlet 524
• Assist grips 525

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 528
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 532

7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 538

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 540
Hood 542
Positioning a floor jack 544
Engine compartment 545
12-volt battery 553
Tires 558
Tire inflation pressure 579
Wheels 581
Air conditioning filter 583
Electronic key battery 585
Checking and replacing fuses 588
Light bulbs 592

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 606
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 607
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 608

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 609
If you think something is wrong 614
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 615
If a warning message is displayed 621
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 643
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 656
If the hybrid system will not start 667
If the electronic key does not operate properly 669
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 671
If your vehicle overheats 675
If the vehicle becomes stuck 679

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 682
Fuel information 692

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 694

9-3. Initialization

Item to initialize 706

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 708
Alphabetical index 712
Certification (Navigation system) 728

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Audio/visual system

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

The Owner's Manual provides instructions on the proper operation of this vehicle. The driver should read the Owner's Manual prior to driving the vehicle. Failure to follow the instructions in the Owner's Manual could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System+
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and pre-collision system

● Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

- Obey all traffic laws.
- The driver is responsible for the proper operation of the vehicle, including evaluation of weather conditions and road conditions.

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision causing death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

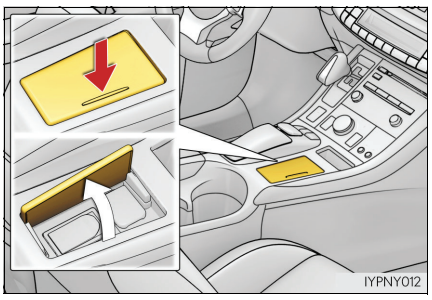
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

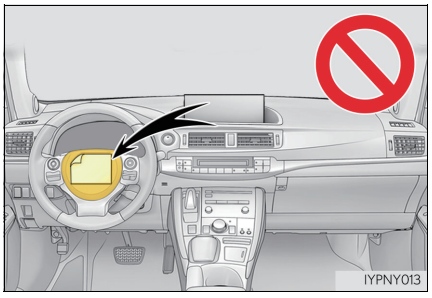
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

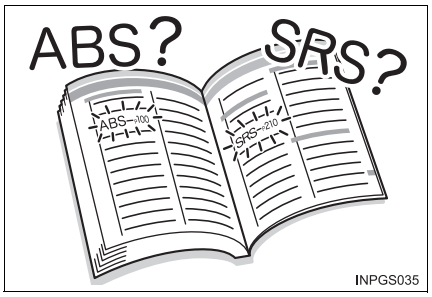
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

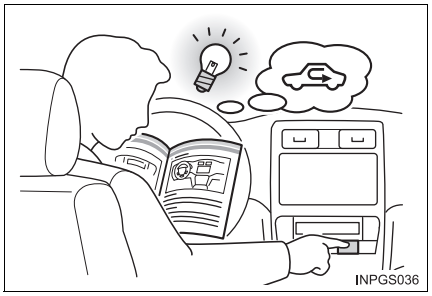
■ **Searching by name**

- Alphabetical index ..... P. 712



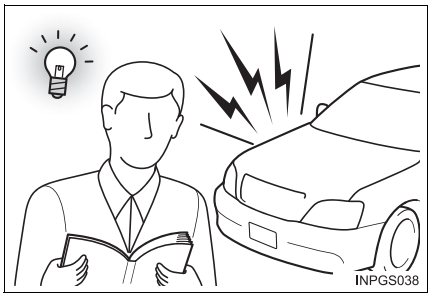
■ **Searching by installation position**

- Pictorial index ..... P. 16



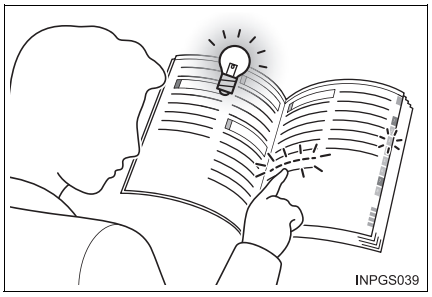
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 708



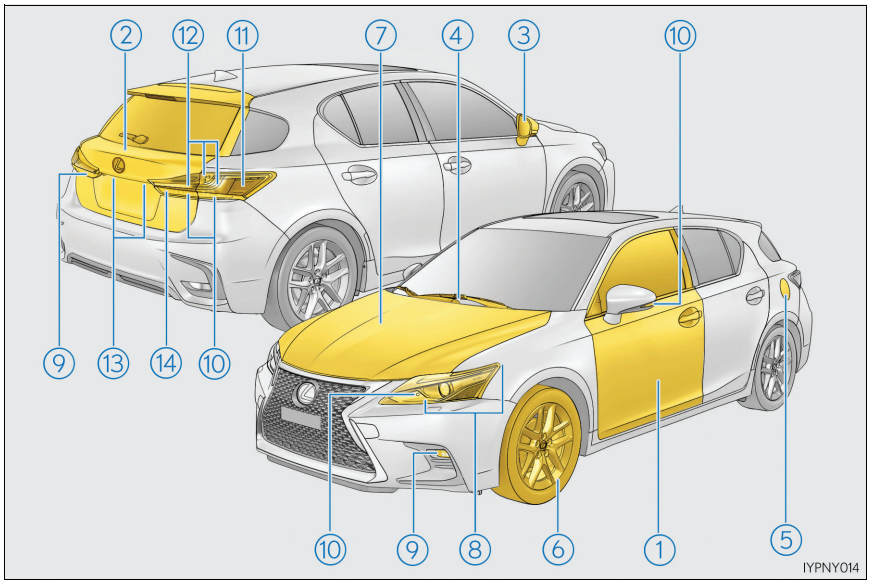
■ **Searching by title**

- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



The exterior design may differ depending on the grade, etc.

① **Side doors** ..... **P. 131**
Locking/unlocking ..... P. 131
Opening/closing the door glasses ..... P. 197
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P. 669
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 617, 624

② **Back door** ..... **P. 136**
Opening from outside ..... P. 137
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 617, 624

③ **Outside rear view mirrors** ..... **P. 193**
Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P. 193
Folding the mirrors ..... P. 194
Driving position memory*1 ..... P. 182
Defogging the mirrors ..... P. 500, 507

④ **Windshield wipers** ..... **P. 237**
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 326
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 ..... P. 500, 508
Precautions against car wash ..... P. 531

⑤ **Fuel filler door** ..... **P. 243**
Refueling method ..... P. 243
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity ..... P. 684

⑥ **Tires** ..... **P. 558**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P. 690
Winter tires/tire chain ..... P. 327
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 ..... P. 558
Coping with flat tires ..... P. 643, 656

⑦ **Hood** ..... **P. 542**
Opening ..... P. 542
Engine compartment cover ..... P. 546
Engine oil ..... P. 685
Coping with overheat ..... P. 675
Warning messages ..... P. 624

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 592, Watts: P. 691)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights** ..... **P. 226**

⑨ **Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*2** ..... **P. 235**

⑩ **Turn signal lights** ..... **P. 224**

⑪ **Rear side marker lights** ..... **P. 226**

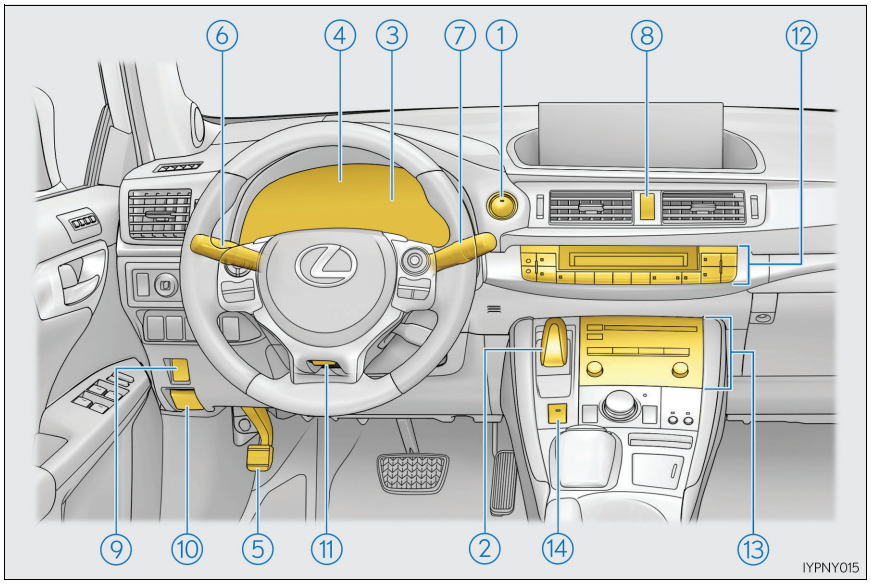
⑫ **Stop/tail lights**
Emergency brake signal ..... P. 318

⑬ **License plate lights** ..... **P. 226**

⑭ **Back-up light*2**
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 219

*1: If equipped
*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 213**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 213
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 607
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 667
Warning messages ..... P. 638

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 219**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 219
Precautions against towing ..... P. 609

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 104**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 104
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 100
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 615

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 108, 111**
Display ..... P. 108, 111
Energy monitor ..... P. 115
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 621

⑤ **Parking brake** ..... **P. 225**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 225
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 326
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 615, 627

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 224**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 226**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/rear side marker lights/ daytime running lights ..... P. 226
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 235

⑦ **Windshield wipers and washer switch** ..... **P. 237**
Rear window wiper and washer switch ..... **P. 241**
Usage ..... P. 237
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 552
Warning messages ..... P. 635

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 606**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener** ..... **P. 243**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 542**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever** ..... **P. 188**

⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 495, 505**
Usage ..... P. 495, 505
Rear window defogger ..... P. 500, 507

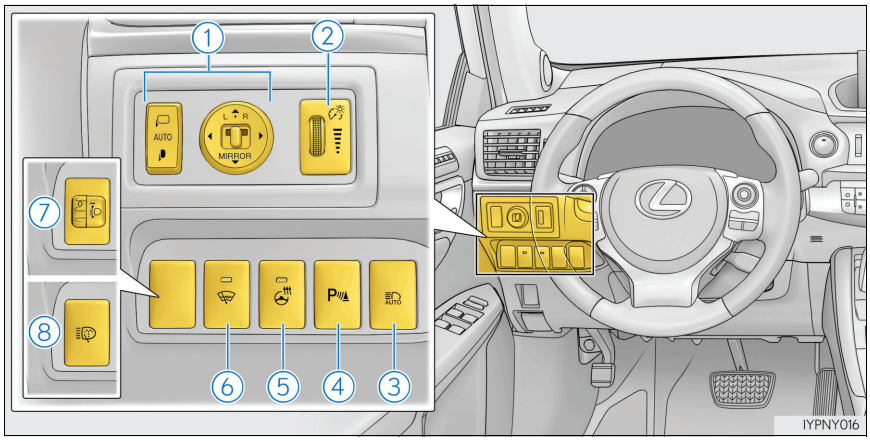
⑬ **Audio system*1, 2** ..... **P. 332, 394**
Audio system ..... P. 332, 394
Hands-free system ..... P. 361, 440

⑭ **P position switch** ..... **P. 220**

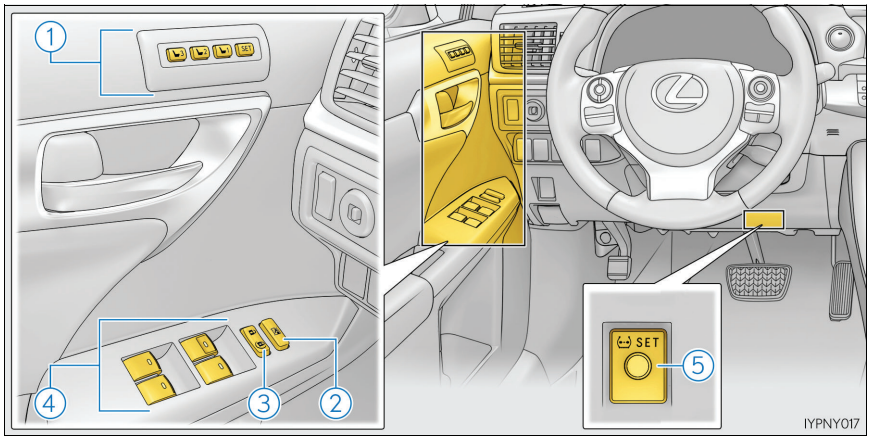
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)

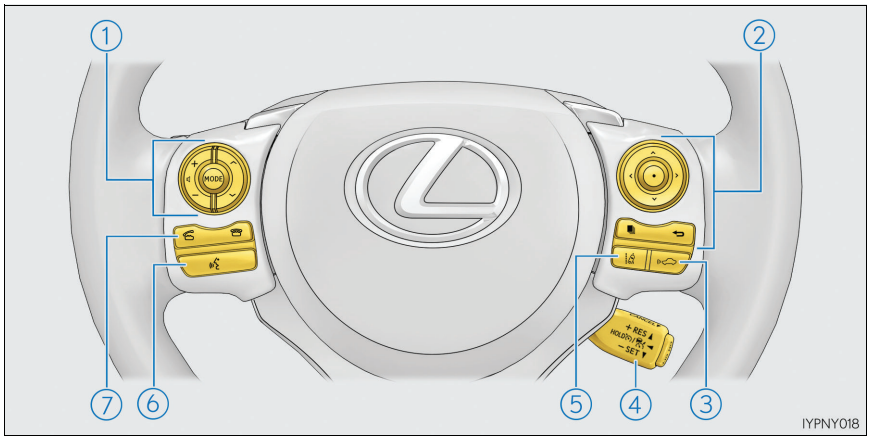


① Outside rear view mirror switches.....P. 193
② Instrument panel light control dial ..... P. 106
③ Automatic High Beam switch*..... P. 231
④ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch* .....P. 298
⑤ Heated steering wheel switch* ..... P. 512
⑥ Windshield wiper de-icer switch* ..... P. 508
⑦ Manual headlight leveling dial*.....P. 227
⑧ Headlight cleaner switch* .....P. 242



① Driving position memory buttons* ..... P. 182
② Window lock switch ..... P. 197
③ Door lock switches ..... P. 133
④ Power window switches ..... P. 197
⑤ Tire pressure warning reset switch* ..... P. 559

*: If equipped



① Audio remote control switches*1 ..... P. 334, 400

② Meter control switches*2 ..... P. 112
"DISP" switch*2 ..... P. 109

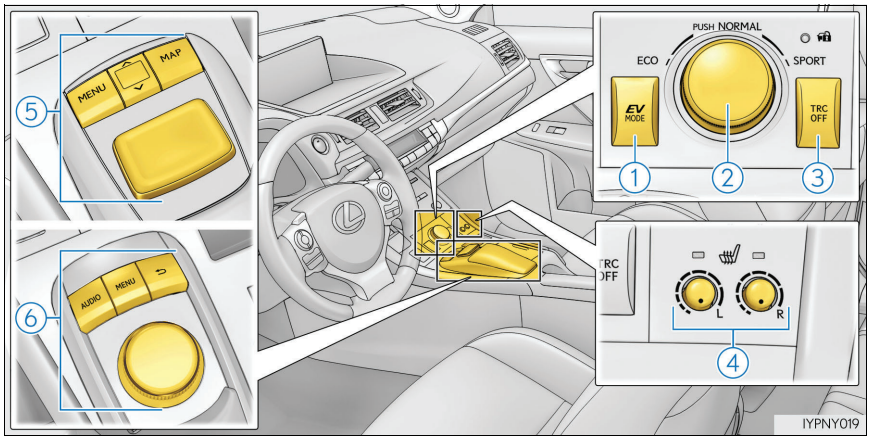
③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*2 ..... P. 289

④ Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 295
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 283

⑤ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*2 ..... P. 272

⑥ Talk switch*1 ..... P. 366, 460, 486

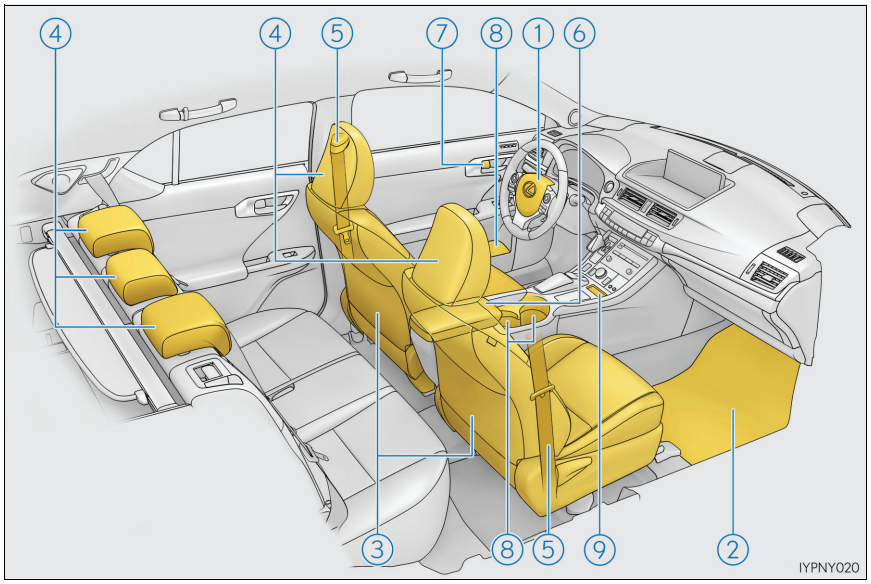
⑦ Telephone switches*1 ..... P. 366, 460



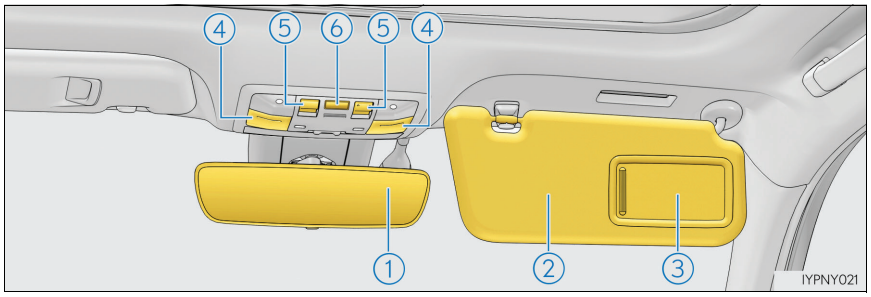
① EV drive mode switch ..... P. 217
② Driving mode select switch ..... P. 317
③ TRC OFF switch..... P. 319
④ Seat heater switches*2 ..... P. 512
⑤ Remote Touch*2, 3 ..... P. 115, 490
⑥ Lexus Display Audio controller*2 ..... P. 115, 303, 497

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped
*3: Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags ..... P. 44
② Floor mats ..... P. 36
③ Front seats ..... P. 178
④ Head restraints ..... P. 186
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 40
⑥ Console box ..... P. 517
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 133
⑧ Cup holders/bottle holders ..... P. 518
⑨ Auxiliary boxes ..... P. 519



① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 190
② Sun visors*2 ..... P. 523
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 523
④ Interior lights*3 ..... P. 514
Personal lights ..... P. 514
⑤ Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 200
⑥ Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 96

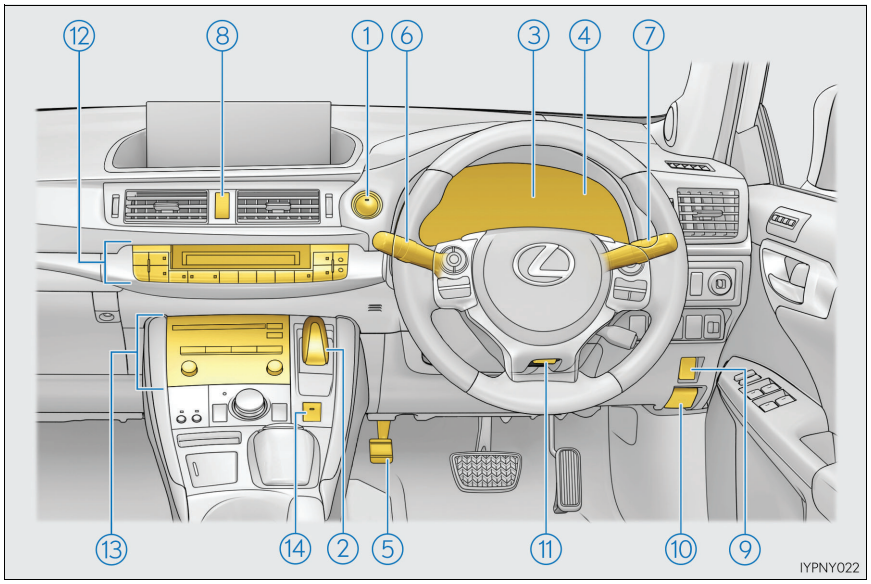
*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 69)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 213**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 213
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 607
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 667
Warning messages ..... P. 638

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 219**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 219
Precautions against towing ..... P. 609

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 104**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 104
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 100
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 615

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 108, 111**
Display ..... P. 108, 111
Energy monitor ..... P. 115
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 621

⑤ **Parking brake** ..... **P. 225**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 225
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 326
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 615, 627

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 224**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 226**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/rear side marker lights/ daytime running lights ..... P. 226
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 235

⑦ **Windshield wipers and washer switch** ..... **P. 237**
Rear window wiper and washer switch ..... **P. 241**
Usage ..... P. 237
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 552
Warning messages ..... P. 635

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 606**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener** ..... **P. 243**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 542**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever** ..... **P. 188**

⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 495, 505**
Usage ..... P. 495, 505
Rear window defogger ..... P. 500, 507

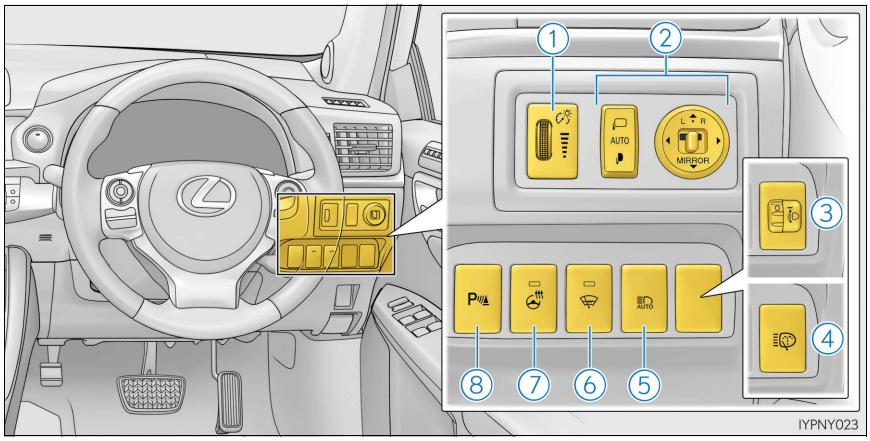
⑬ **Audio system*1, 2** ..... **P. 332, 394**
Audio system ..... P. 332, 394
Hands-free system ..... P. 361, 440

⑭ **P position switch** ..... **P. 220**

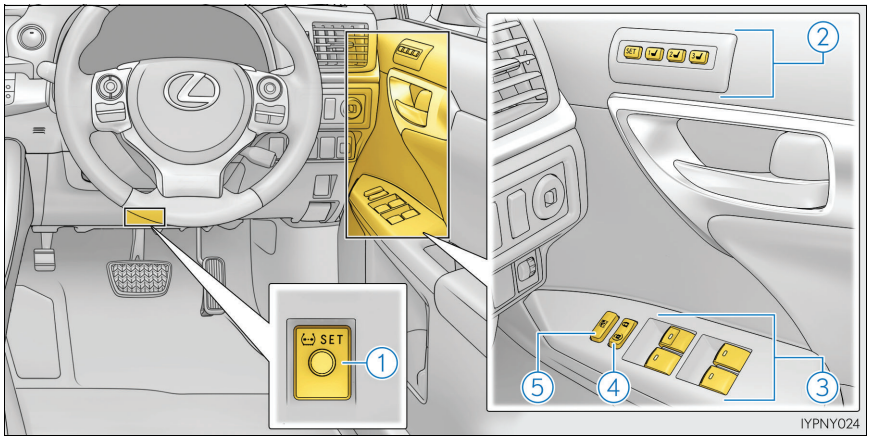
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)

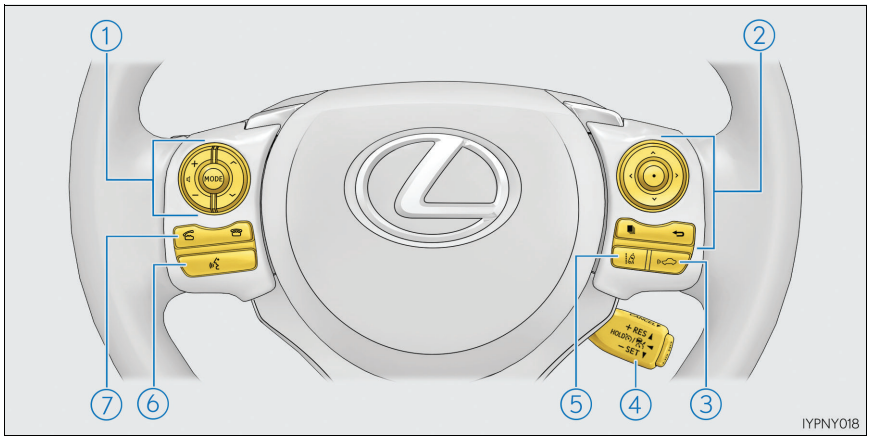


① Instrument panel light control dial ..... P. 106
② Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 193
③ Manual headlight leveling dial*.....P. 227
④ Headlight cleaner switch* .....P. 242
⑤ Automatic High Beam switch*..... P. 231
⑥ Windshield wiper de-icer switch* ..... P. 508
⑦ Heated steering wheel switch* ..... P. 512
⑧ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch* .....P. 298



① Tire pressure warning reset switch* ..... P. 559
② Driving position memory buttons* ..... P. 182
③ Power window switches ..... P. 197
④ Door lock switches ..... P. 133
⑤ Window lock switch ..... P. 197

*: If equipped



① Audio remote control switches*1 ..... P. 334, 400

② Meter control switches*2 ..... P. 112
"DISP" switch*2 ..... P. 109

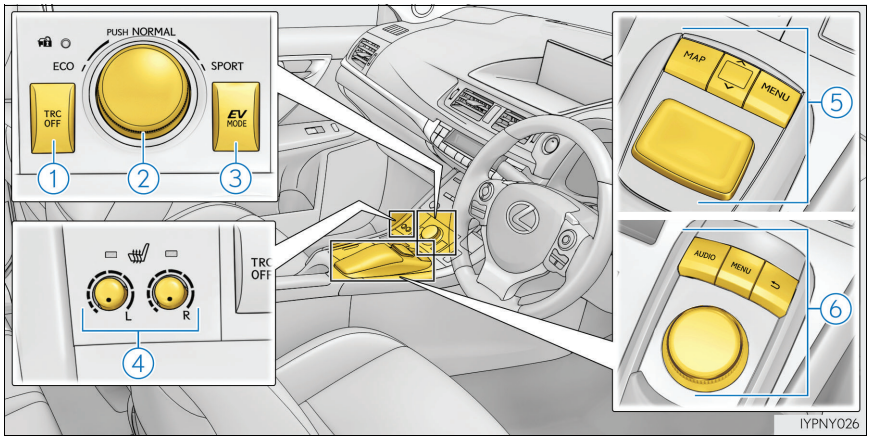
③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*2 ..... P. 289

④ Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 295
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 283

⑤ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*2 ..... P. 272

⑥ Talk switch*1 ..... P. 366, 460, 486

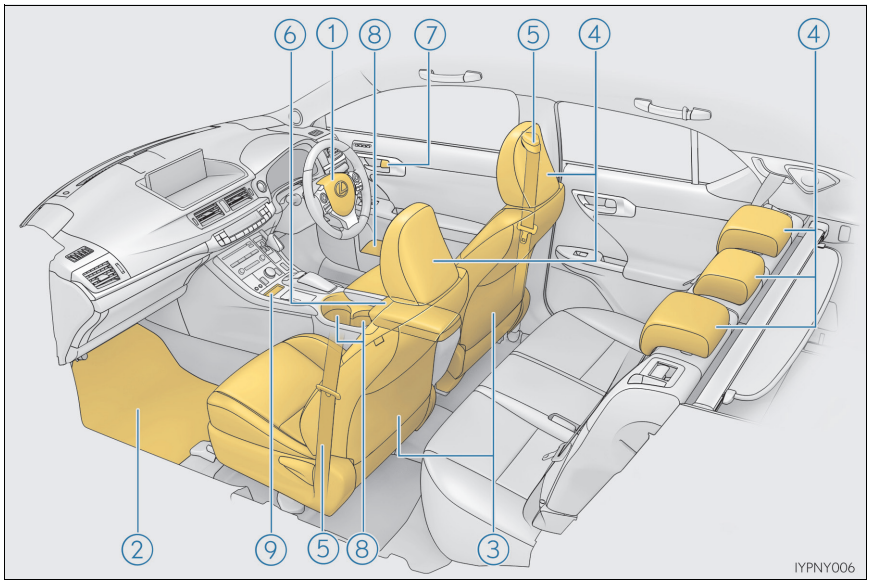
⑦ Telephone switches*1 ..... P. 366, 460



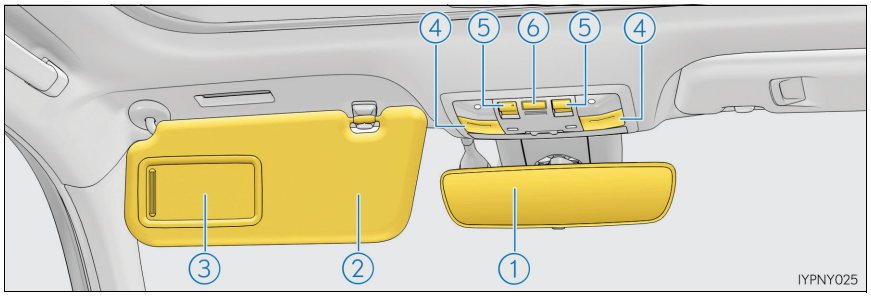
① TRC OFF switch ..... P. 319
② Driving mode select switch ..... P. 317
③ EV drive mode switch ..... P. 217
④ Seat heater switches*2 ..... P. 512
⑤ Remote Touch*2, 3 ..... P. 115, 490
⑥ Lexus Display Audio controller*2 ..... P. 115, 303, 497

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped
*3: Refer to "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags ..... P. 44
② Floor mats ..... P. 36
③ Front seats ..... P. 178
④ Head restraints ..... P. 186
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 40
⑥ Console box ..... P. 517
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 133
⑧ Cup holders/bottle holders ..... P. 518
⑨ Auxiliary boxes ..... P. 519



① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 190
② Sun visors*2 ..... P. 523
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 523
④ Interior lights*3 ..... P. 514
Personal lights ..... P. 514
⑤ Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 200
⑥ Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 96

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 69)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 36
For safe driving 38
Seat belts 40
SRS airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 53
Safety information for children 55
Child restraint systems 56
Installing child restraints 63
Exhaust gas precautions 71

1-2. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 72
Hybrid system precautions 76

1-3. Theft deterrent system

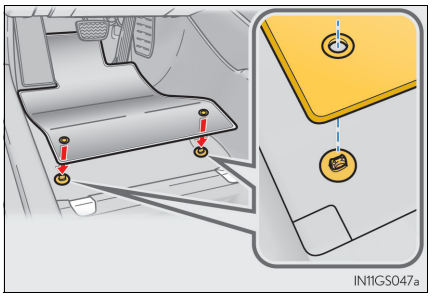
Immobilizer system 81
Double locking system 93
Alarm 94

Before driving

Floor mat

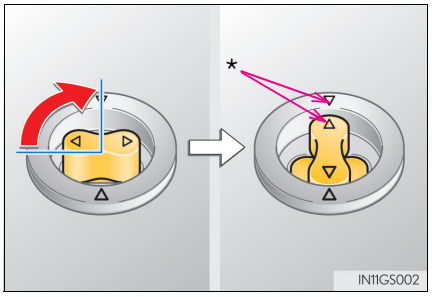
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

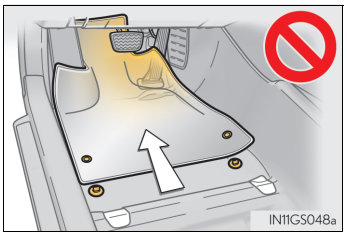
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seating position.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

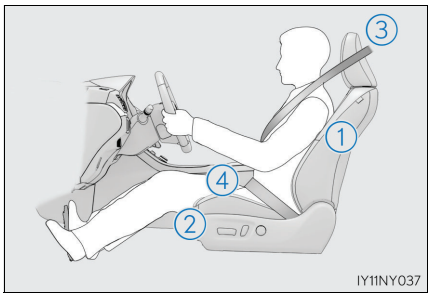
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 178)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 178)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 186)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 40)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 40)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 56)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 190, 193)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

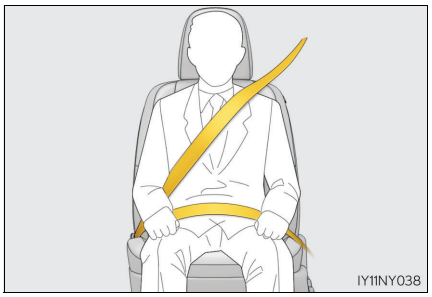
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt, head restraint and other safety systems, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the occupant.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

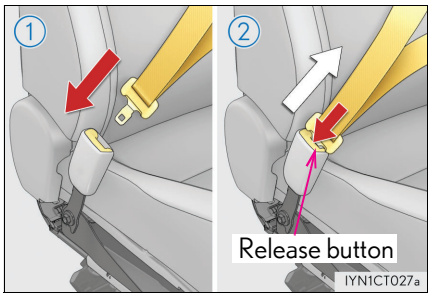
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

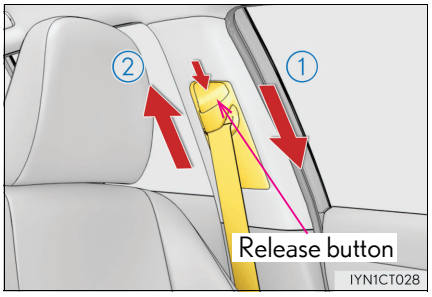


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

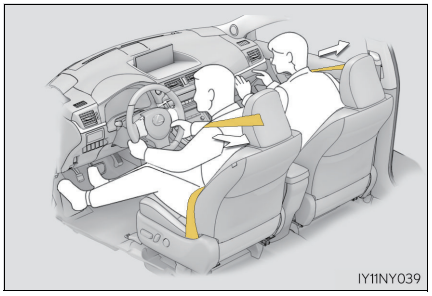
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

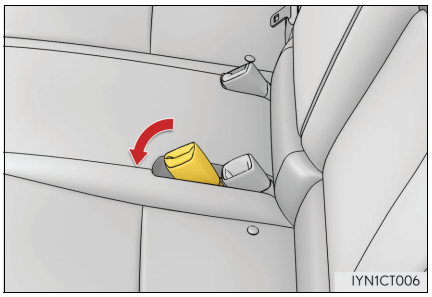
The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



After using the rear center seat belt

Store the buckle into the storage location in the seat cushion.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 56)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 40)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision of sufficient severity, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions. The seat belt must be replaced if the pretensioner has been activated.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

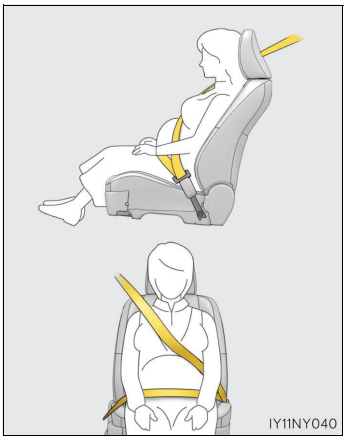
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 40)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People with medical conditions

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 40)

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the child cannot be released from the seat belt, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

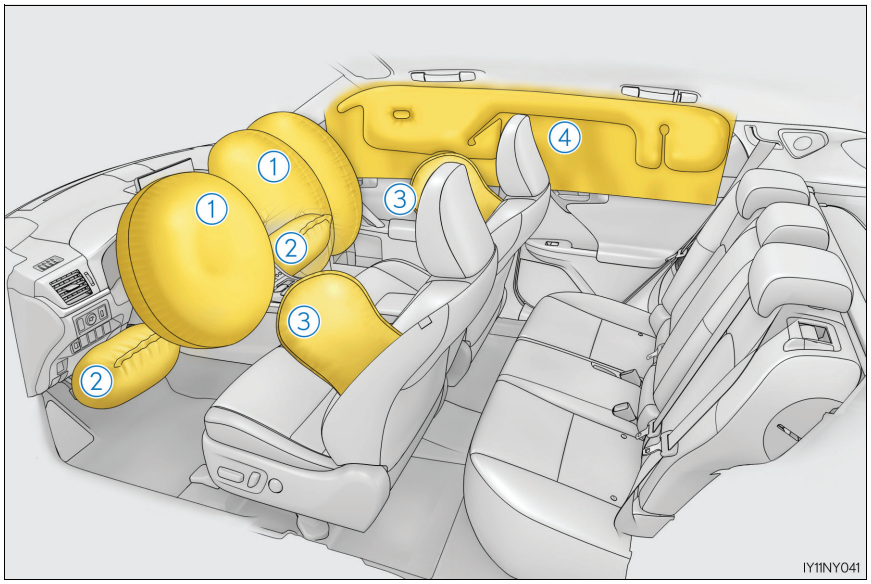
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 40)

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

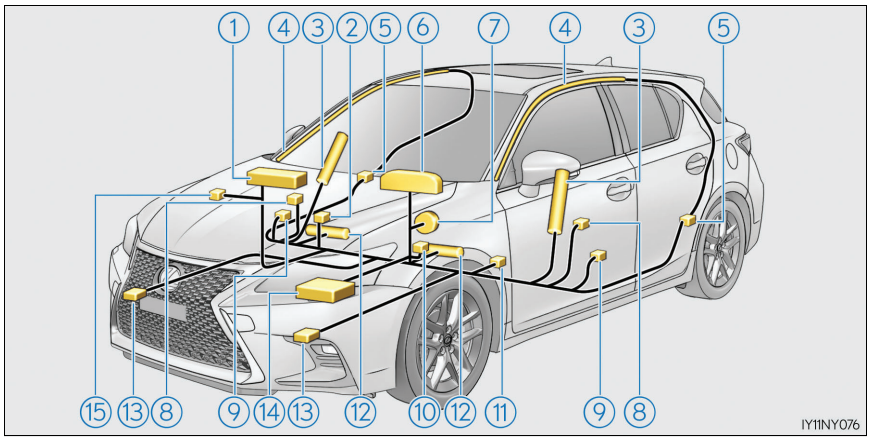
② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front passenger airbag
② "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator
③ Side airbags
④ Curtain shield airbags
⑤ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑥ SRS warning light
⑦ Driver airbag
⑧ Side impact sensors (front)
⑨ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑩ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑪ Driver's seat position sensor
⑫ Knee airbags
⑬ Front impact sensors
⑭ Airbag sensor assembly
⑮ Airbag manual on-off switch

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

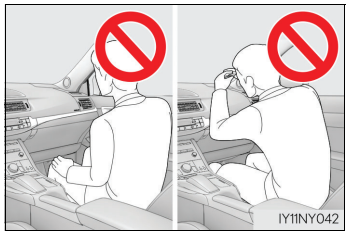
Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

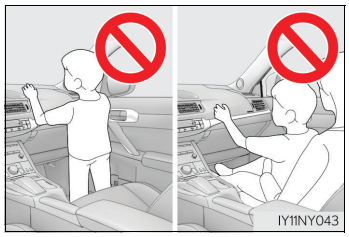
  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 56)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



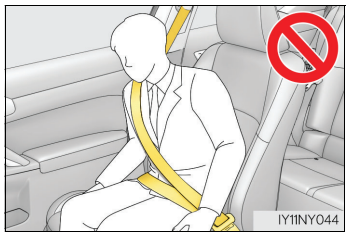
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

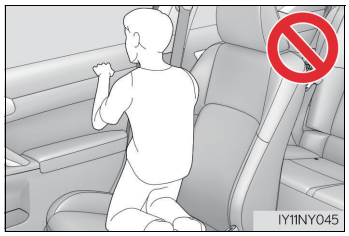
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



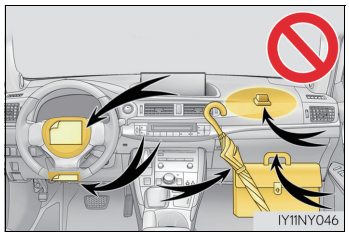
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



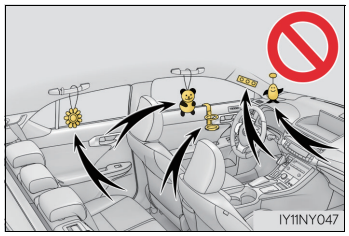
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 652)



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

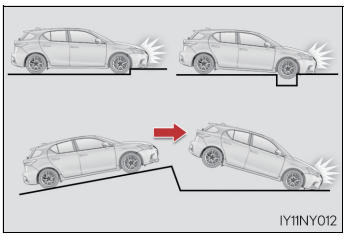
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

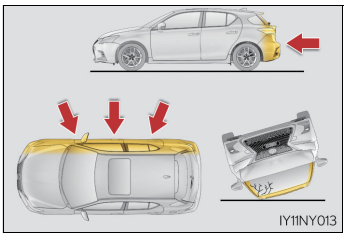
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

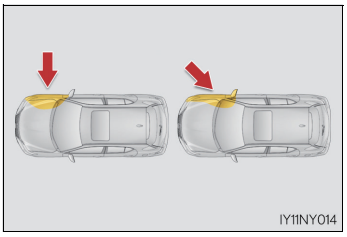
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

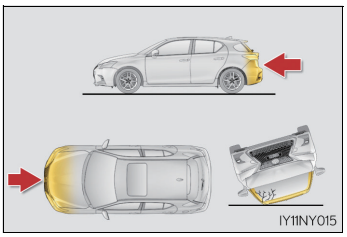
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



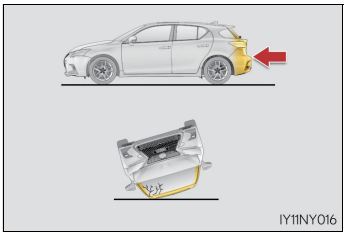
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

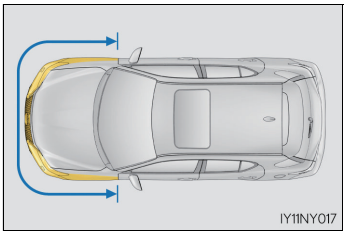
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



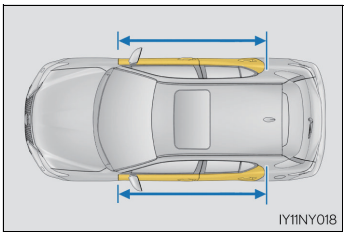
When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

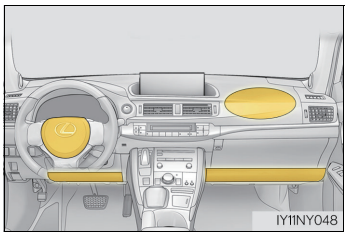
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



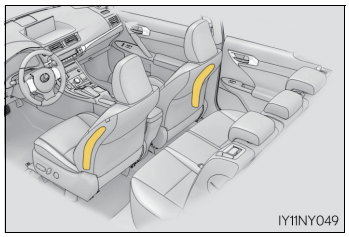
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



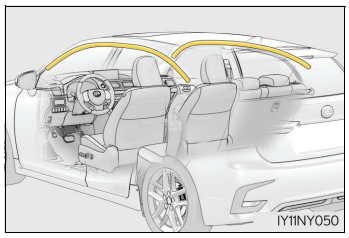
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

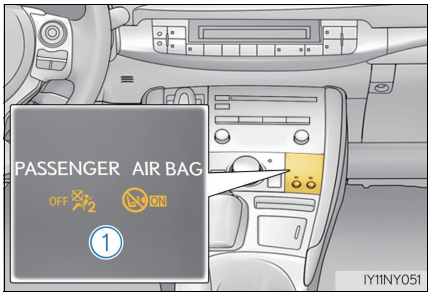


Airbag manual on-off system

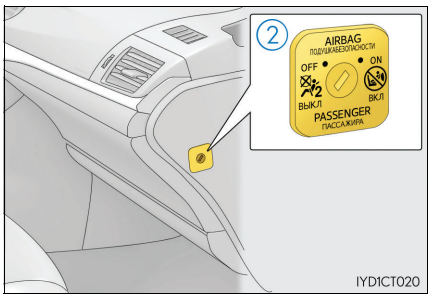
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



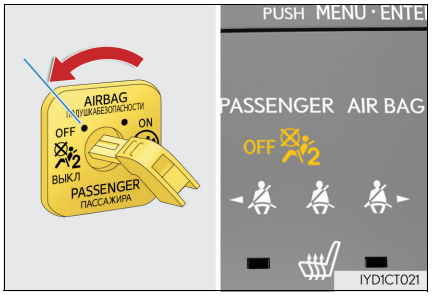
② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



■ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

⚠ WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 134, 197)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 63)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

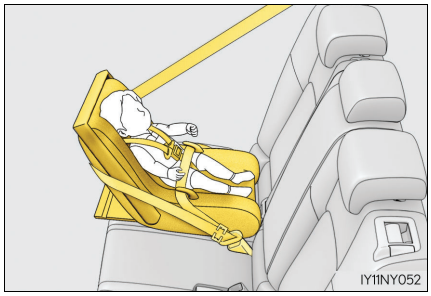
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

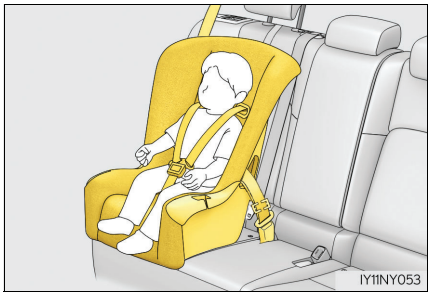
In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

▶ Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44

▶ Child seat



Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44

▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Outboard	Center
	ON	OFF		
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1 L2	U L2	L1 L2
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1 L2	U L2	L1 L2
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing – X Never put Forward-facing – UF*1	U*1	U	L3
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1*2	U*1*2	U L5	L4 L5

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward facing "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for "LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS" (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for "LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM" (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for "LEXUS DUO+" (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L4: Suitable for "LEXUS KID" (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L5: Suitable for "LEXUS KIDFIX" (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: When you use a child restraint system in this position, adjust the seat back and fix it at the most upright lock position.

*2: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used.

But the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
Group 0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
Group 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*1
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*1
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*1
		(1)	X
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*1: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

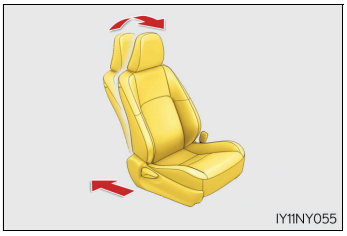
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ **When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 40)

WARNING

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 53)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the child cannot be released from the seat belt, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

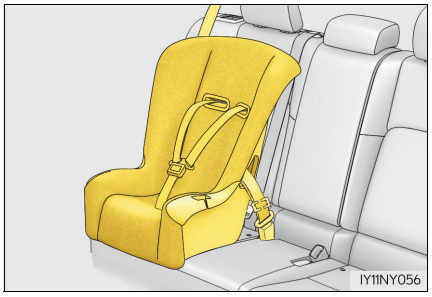
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

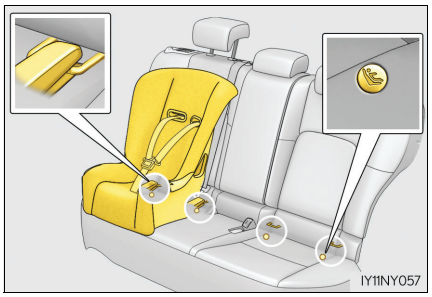
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



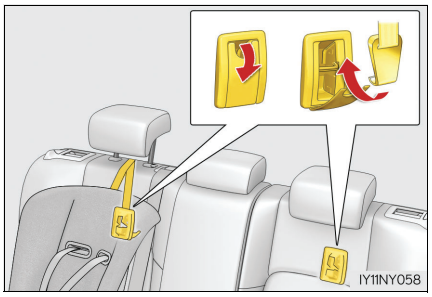
ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

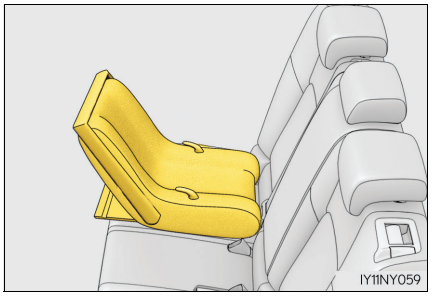
An anchor bracket is provided for outboard rear seats.



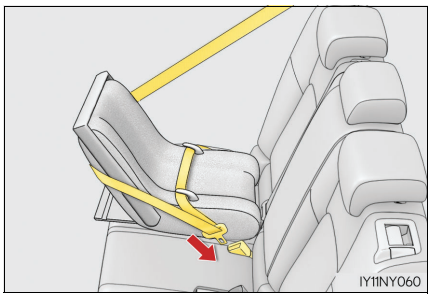
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear facing— Baby seat/child seat

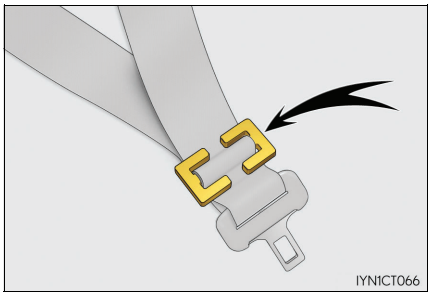
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

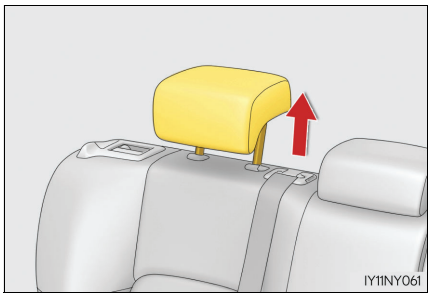


3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.

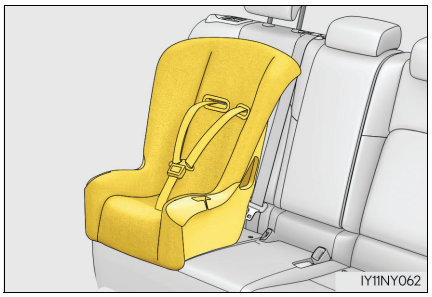


■ Forward-facing— Child seat

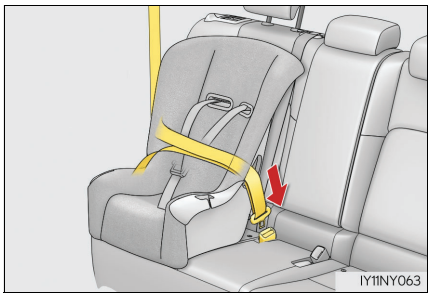
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



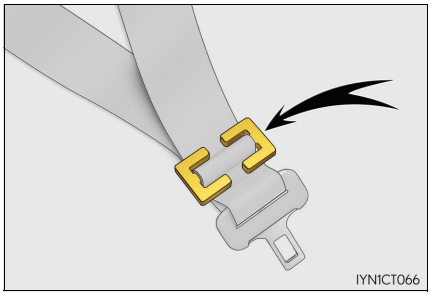
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

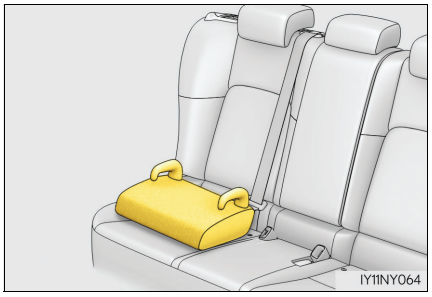


4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.



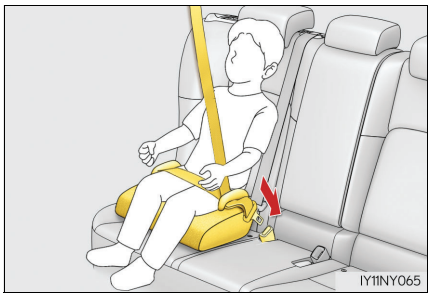
■ Junior seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



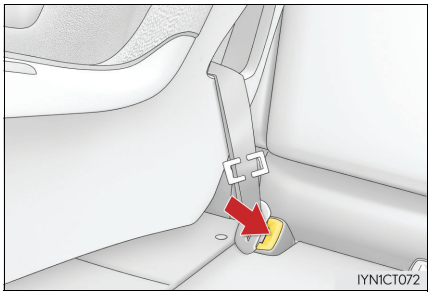
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 40)



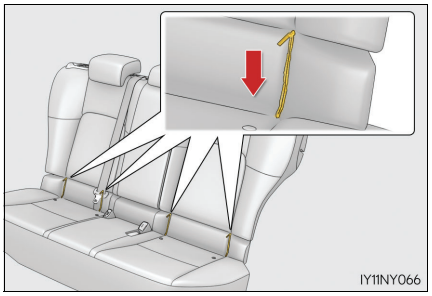
Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

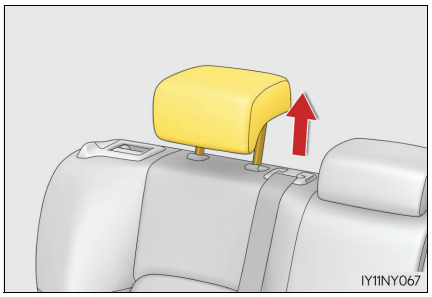


Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

1 Open the fasteners on the lower part of the seatback.



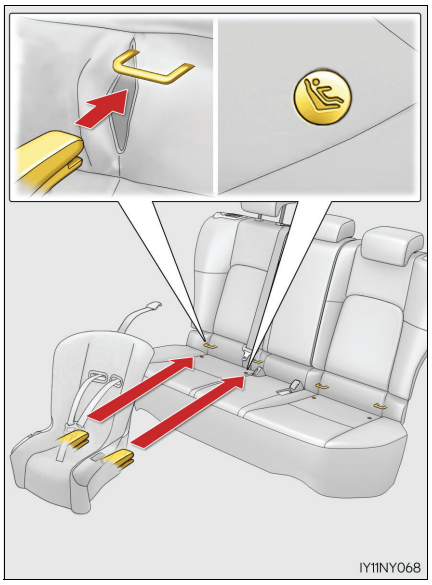
2 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

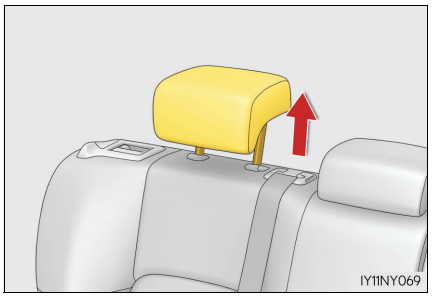
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.

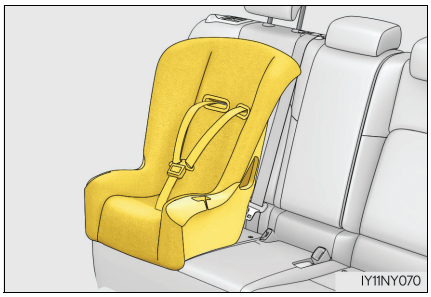


Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

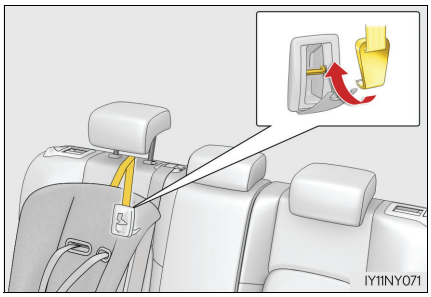


2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



3 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



■ When installing a child restraint system

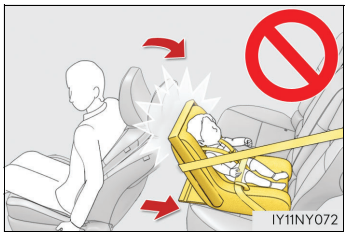
You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

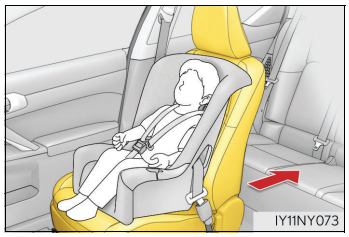
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



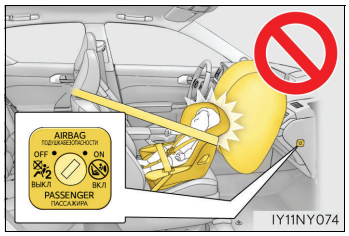
WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

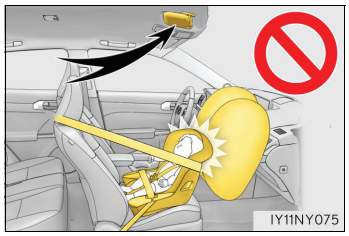
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
  Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

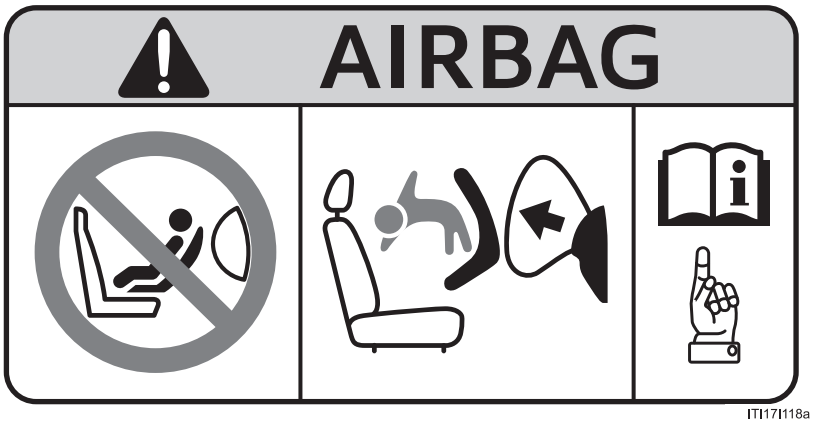


- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 53)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

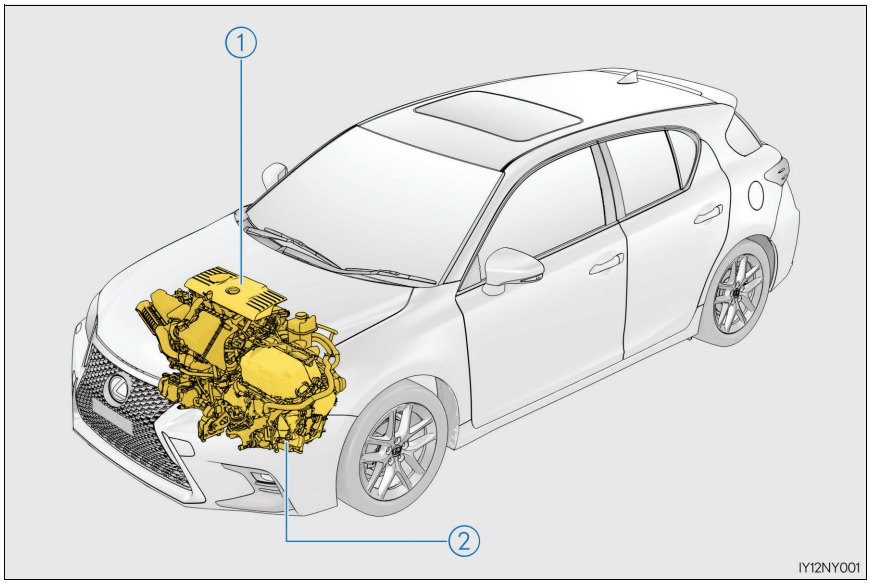
■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Gasoline engine

② Electric motor (traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P. 74)

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

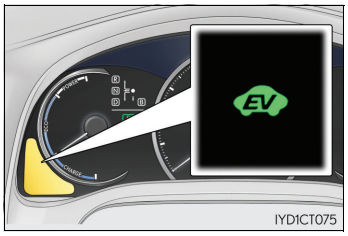
■ **Regenerative braking**

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

■ **EV indicator**

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ **Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop**

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

■ **Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)**

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

→P. 673

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Operating sounds or motor sounds that occur when the brake pedal is operated.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent on the side of rear right seatback.

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

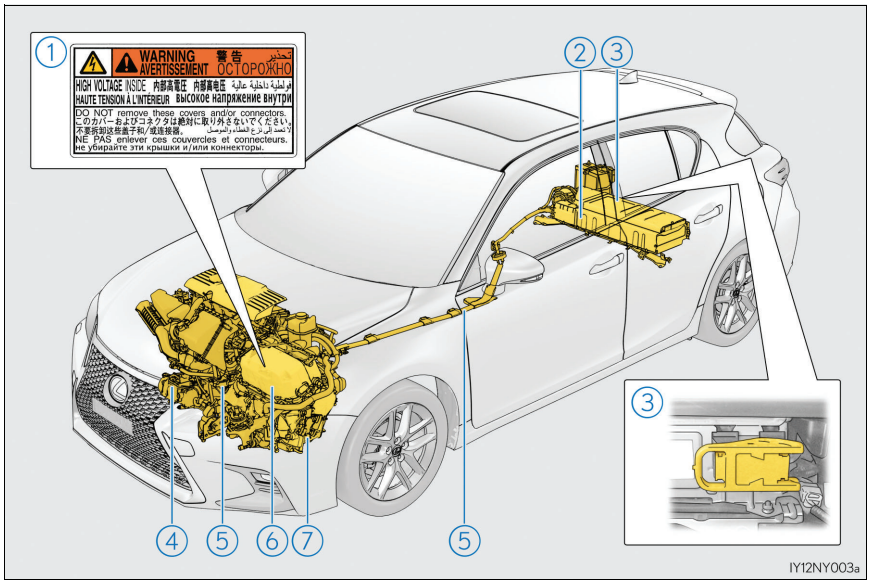
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ **Customization Settings**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

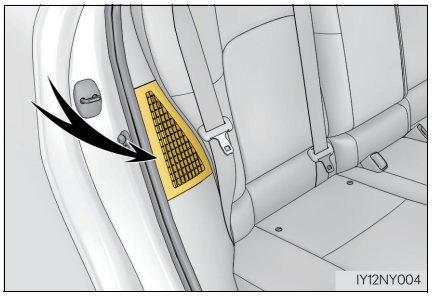


The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Warning label
② Hybrid battery (traction battery)
③ Service plug
④ Air conditioning compressor
⑤ High voltage cables (orange)
⑥ Power control unit
⑦ Electric motor (traction motor)

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent on the side of the rear right seatback for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the air intake vent is blocked, the battery input and output may be restricted and cause a reduction in fuel economy.



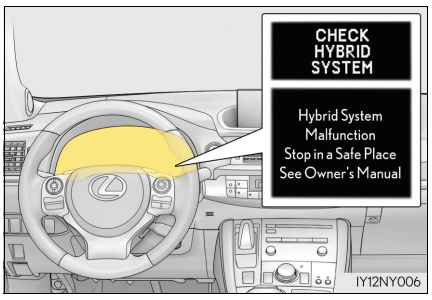
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 621)



■ **If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Running out of fuel**

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 617) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 11.8 L [3.1 gal., 2.6 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

■ **Electromagnetic waves**

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

■ **Declaration of conformity**

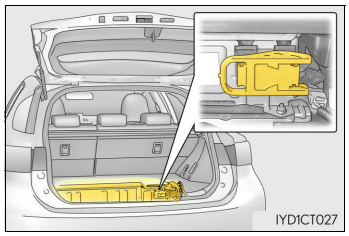
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

⚠ WARNING

■ **High voltage precautions**

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



⚠ WARNING

■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 609)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

  Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

  - The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
  - The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

  When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery air intake vent

- Do not put foreign objects near the air intake vent. If the air intake vent is blocked, the battery input and output may be restricted and cause a reduction in fuel economy.
- Clean the air intake vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. For details about filter cleaning or replacement, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

  If "MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" or "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display, the air intake vent and filter may be clogged. Refer to P. 533 for details how to clean the air intake vent.

Immobilizer system

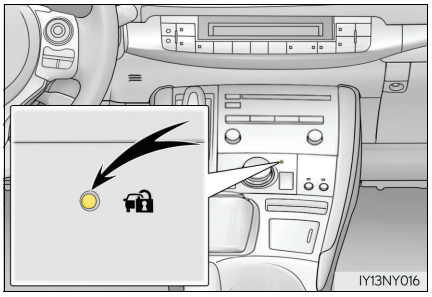
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL: +81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Immobilizer / TMIMB-1

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMIMB-1

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 10, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: General Manager

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMIMB-1 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://my.lexus.eu Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMIMB-1 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://my.lexus.eu Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMIMB-1 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://my.lexus.eu Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMIMB-1 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMIMB-1 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMIMB-1 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMIMB-1 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMIMB-1 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMIMB-1 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMIMB-1 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMIMB-1 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m
B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMIMB-1 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMIMB-1 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://my.lexus.eu Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMIMB-1 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz Maximális jelerősség: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMIMB-1 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMIMB-1 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMIMB-1 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMIMB-1 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMIMB-1 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMIMB-1 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMIMB-1 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMIMB-1 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMIMB-1 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: http://my.lexus.eu Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBµA/m @10m

⚠ NOTICE

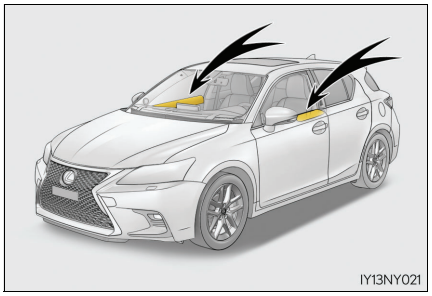
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ **Double locking system precaution**

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

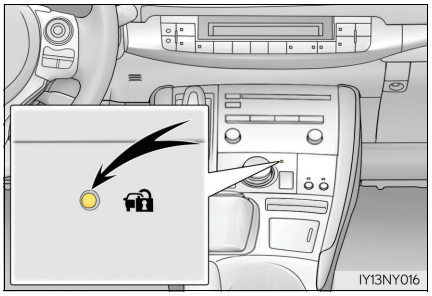
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The back door window is broken. (if equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

*: If equipped

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ **Items to check before locking the vehicle**

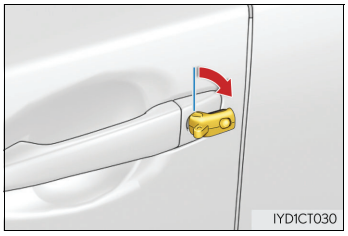
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

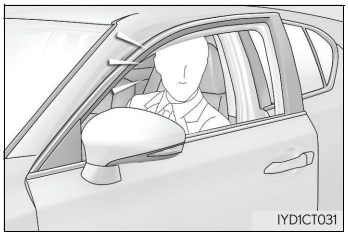
■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

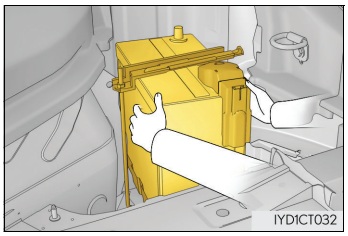
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 671)



■ **Alarm-operated door lock**

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

■ Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock. (Customizable features: →P. 694)

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 94)

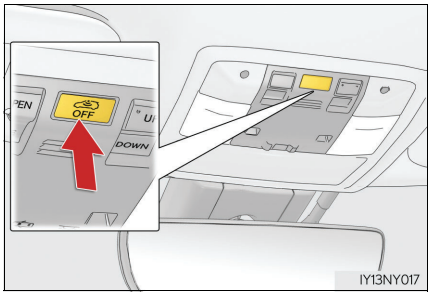
■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.
The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

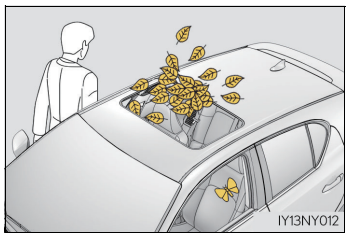
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

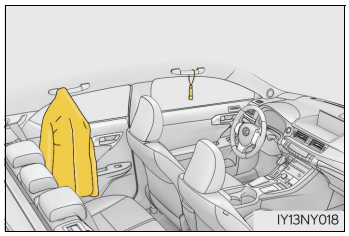
- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

  • Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  • Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  • The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:

  • When parked in a parking garage
  • When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  • When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  • When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  • When in a hail or lightning storm

■ **Tilt sensor detection considerations**

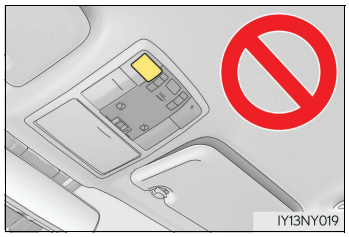
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

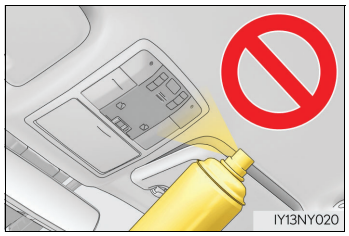
NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2. **Instrument cluster**

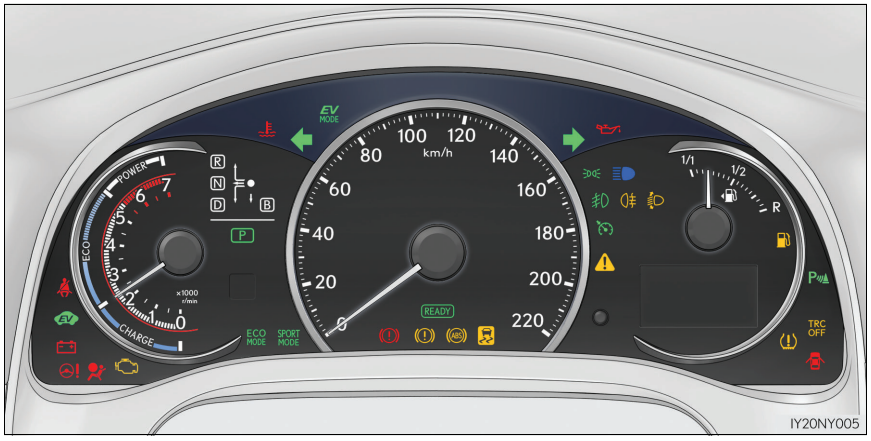
Warning lights and indicators 100
Gauges and meters 104
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 108
Multi-information display (with color display) 111
Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen 115

Warning lights and indicators

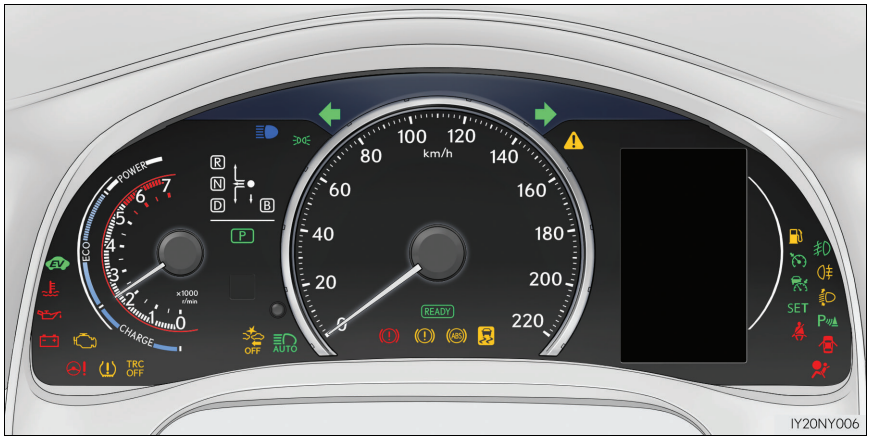
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the meter may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 615)

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 615)

*1  Charging system warning light (→P. 615)

*1  Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 615)

*1  Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 616)

*1  SRS warning light (→P. 616)

*1  ABS warning light (→P. 616)

*1  Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 616)

*2  LDA indicator (→P. 616)
(if equipped)

*1  PCS warning light (→P. 616)
(if equipped)

*1  Slip indicator light (→P. 617)

*1  Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 617)
(if equipped)

*1  High coolant temperature warning light (→P. 617)

 Open door warning light (→P. 617)

 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 617)

 Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 617)

*3  Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 617)

*1  Master warning light (→P. 617)

*1  Tire pressure warning light (→P. 618)
(if equipped)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: Vehicles with color display. This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 224)



Tail light indicator (→P. 226)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 226)



(if equipped)

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 231)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 235)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 235)



"READY" indicator (→P. 213)



EV indicator (→P. 74)



EV drive mode indicator (→P. 217)

*1



"ECO" mode indicator (→P. 317)

*1



"SPORT" mode indicator (→P. 317)

*2



"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 317)

*2



"SPORT MODE" indicator (→P. 317)

*1



(if equipped)

LDA indicator (→P. 273)

*1



(if equipped)

(flashes)

LDA indicator (→P. 622)

*1



(if equipped)

LDA indicator (→P. 272)


(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 283, 295)


(if equipped)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 283)


(if equipped)

Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 283, 295)


(if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 298)


*3, 4

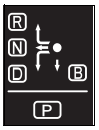
Slip indicator light (→P. 319)


*3

"TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 319)


*3, 5
(if equipped)

PCS warning light (→P. 261)



Shift position indicators (→P. 219)


*3, 6

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 53)

*1: Vehicles with color display. This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome display.

*3: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*6: This light illuminates on the center panel.

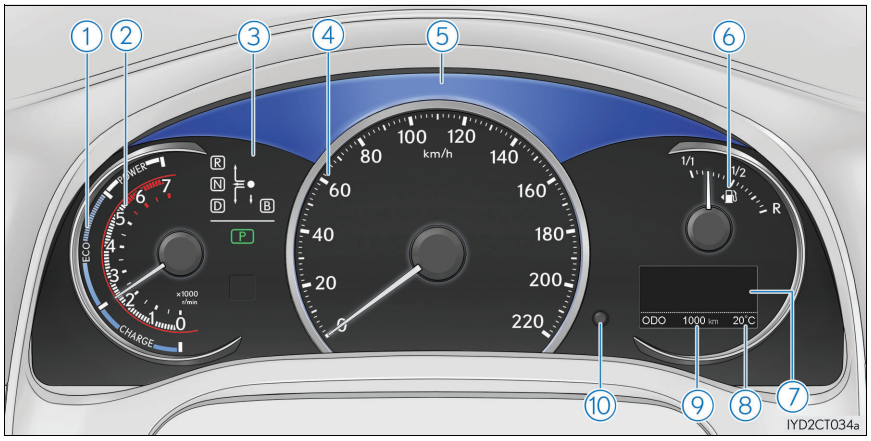
WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

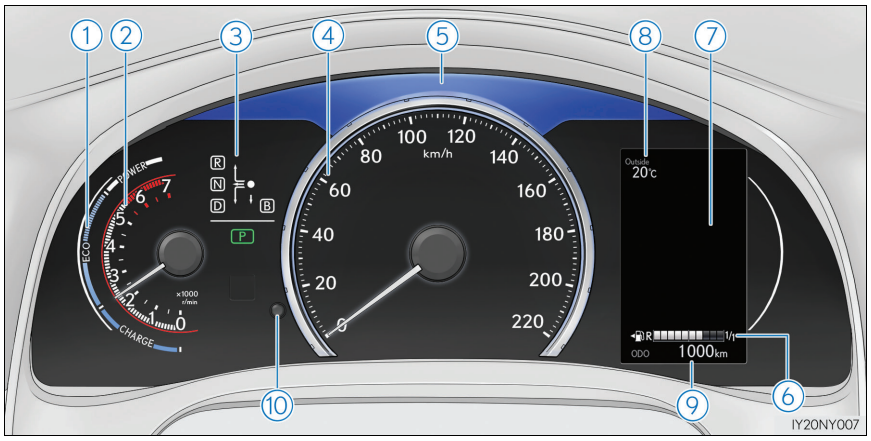
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

① Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level

Changes to the tachometer depending on the drive mode or setting on the display. (→P. 106, 694)

② Tachometer (if equipped)

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Changes to Hybrid System Indicator depending on the drive mode or setting on the display. (→P. 107, 694)

③ Shift position indicators

→P. 219

④ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

⑤ ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)

Changes colors according to driving mode (→P. 107)

⑥ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 108, 111)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 621)

⑧ Outside temperature

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

⑨ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:

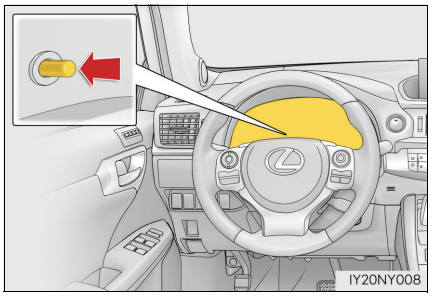
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑩ Odometer/trip meter display change button

→P. 106

Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Instrument panel light control

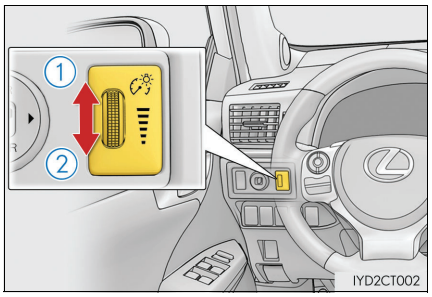
The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

① Brighter

② Darker

When the headlight switch is turned to ON, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.

When the dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 514)



The meters and display illuminate when

The power switch is in ON mode.

Hybrid System Indicator

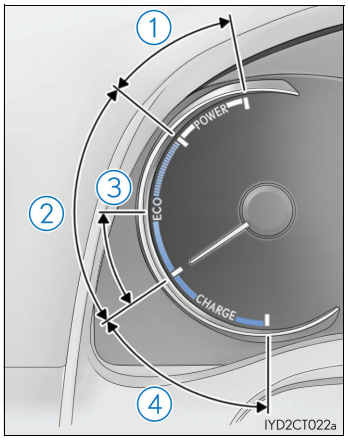
① Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

② Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

③ Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

④ Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative brake.



- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is in other than the sport mode.
- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

*: When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

Tachometer (if equipped)

The tachometer is displayed when the driving mode is in the sport mode.

ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)

- When sport mode is selected, the SPORT lamp (red) will illuminate.
- When all of the following conditions are satisfied and the Eco-friendly driving, the ECO lamp (blue) will illuminate:
  - Driving with the shift position in D
  - Either normal mode or Eco drive mode is selected, and EV drive mode is not in use (→P. 217, 317)
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or below.

Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the ECO lamp) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

NOTICE

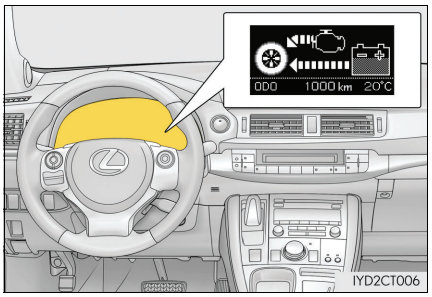
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Vehicles with tachometer: Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 675)

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.



- Energy monitor

  Displays the status of the hybrid system. (→P. 115)
- Drive information

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information. (→P. 109)
- Setting

  Changes instrument cluster display settings (→P. 694)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)

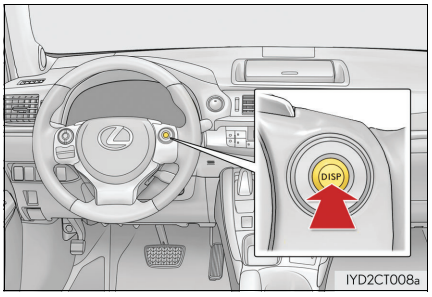
  Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 298)
- Warning messages

  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems (→P. 621)

*: If equipped

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the "DISP" switch.



■ Energy monitor

→P. 115

■ Current fuel consumption/Average fuel consumption after refueling

Displays the instant fuel consumption and average fuel consumption after refueling.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
  As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" switch for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

■ Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the "DISP" switch for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ **Setting**

→P. 694

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

■ **System check display**

After turning the power switch to ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

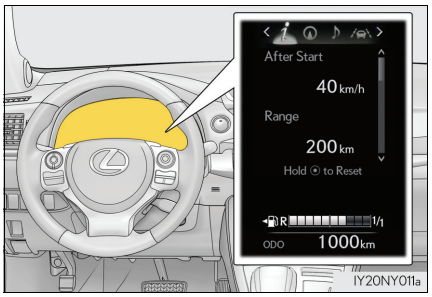
Multi-information display (with color display)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 112) Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 112)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

Driving assist system information

Select to display the following system information when the system is used.
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P. 269)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P. 283)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P. 295)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 621)

*: If equipped

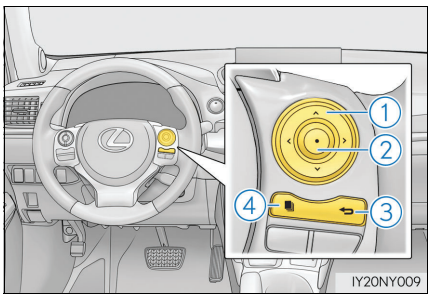
Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 694)

- Energy monitor
  Displays the status of the hybrid system.(→P. 115)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
  Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 298)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① Select an item/change pages

② Enter/Set

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press:
Displays the screen registered to

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold:
Registers the currently displayed screen to (→P. 694)

The registration confirmation screen is displayed. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing ‹ or › of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing ^ or v.

■ **Current fuel consumption*1**

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

■ **Average fuel consumption (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1**

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the hybrid system was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

■ **Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

■ **Distance (driving range/after start)*1**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the hybrid system was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ **Energy monitor**

→P. 115

■ **Vehicle sway warning**

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system. The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning are met. (→P. 274)

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

*1: Displayed when the item is set in "Drive Info 1", "Drive Info 2" or "Drive Info 3". (→P. 694)

*2: The function can be reset by pressing the ⊙ of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.
If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

■ **System check display**

After turning the power switch to ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The following pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 694)

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

⚠ NOTICE

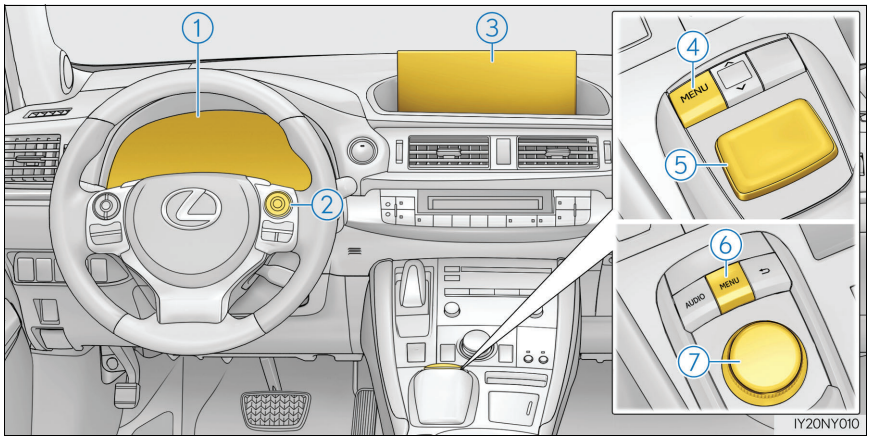
■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the navigation system (if equipped)/Lexus Display Audio system (if equipped).

Vehicles with a navigation system: The energy monitor or fuel consumption screen can be displayed on the side display.



① Multi-information display

② "DISP" switch/Meter control switches

③ Navigation system screen (if equipped)/Lexus Display Audio screen (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

④ "MENU" button

⑤ Remote Touch knob

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system

⑥ "MENU" button

⑦ Lexus Display Audio controller (→P. 396)

Energy monitor

▶ Navigation system screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select  on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” or “Past record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

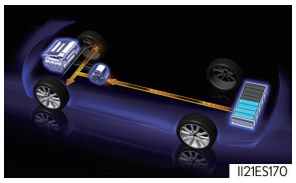
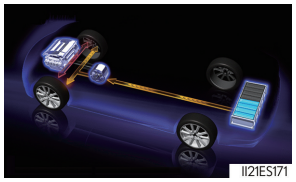
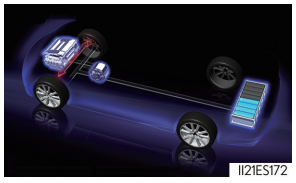
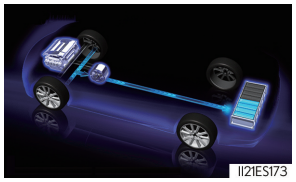
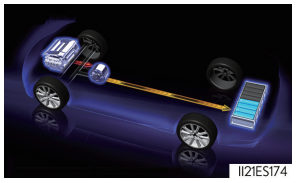
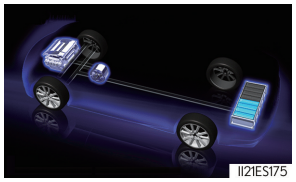
If the “Energy monitor” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Energy”.

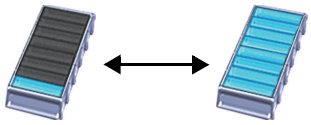
▶ Multi-information display

Vehicles with monochrome display:
Press the “DISP” switch on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.

Vehicles with color display:
Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ^ or ⌄ to select the energy monitor display.

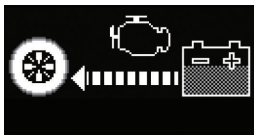
■ Navigation system screen/Lexus Display Audio screen (if equipped)

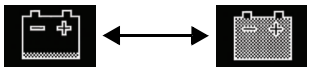
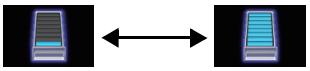
	Navigation system screen or Lexus Display Audio screen
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	 II21ES170
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	 II21ES171
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	 II21ES172
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	 II21ES173
	 II21ES174
When there is no energy flow	 II21ES175

	Navigation system screen or Lexus Display Audio screen
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low Full 

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Multi-information display screen**

	Monochrome display	Color display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		
		

	Monochrome display	Color display
When there is no energy flow		
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low Full 	Low Full 

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

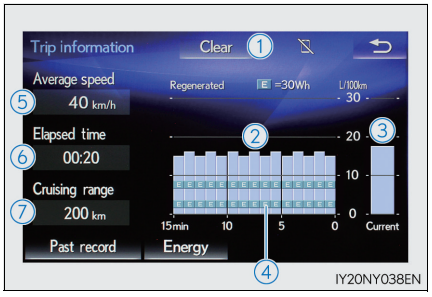
Fuel consumption (vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio system)

■ Trip information

▶ Navigation system screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select  on the "Menu" screen.

If the "Energy monitor" or "Past record" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Current fuel consumption

④ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

⑤ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

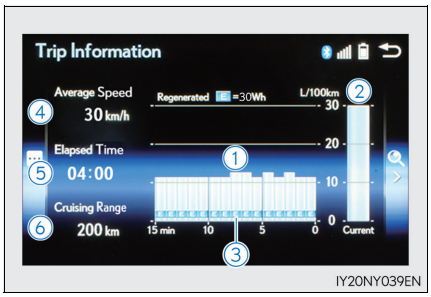
⑥ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

⑦ Cruising range (→P. 121)

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select "Car" on the "MENU" screen.

If the "Trip information" screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select "Trip information".



① Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

② Current fuel consumption

③ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

④ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

⑤ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

⑥ Cruising range (→P. 121)

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

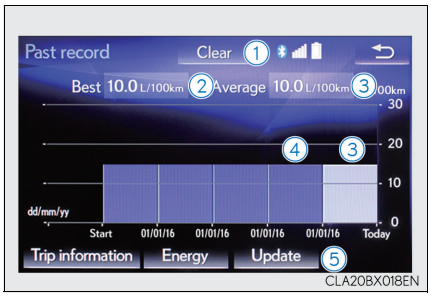
The image is an example only.

■ Past record

▶ Navigation system screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select  on the "Menu" screen.

If the "Energy monitor" or "Trip information" screen is displayed, select "Past record".



① Resetting the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

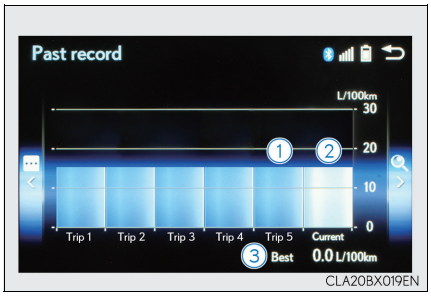
Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Past record”.

① Previous fuel consumption record

② Current fuel consumption

③ Best recorded fuel consumption



The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

■ **Updating the past record data**

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system

Update the average fuel consumption by moving the controller to the left and select “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by moving the controller to the left and select “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

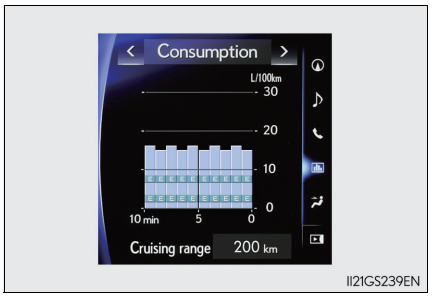
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (vehicles with a navigation system)

Vehicle information can be displayed on the side display (→P. 494), then select < or > to select the desired screen.

▶ Fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.



II21GS239EN

▶ Past record

Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



II21GS240EN

▶ Trip information

Displays the cruising range, average fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



II21GS241EN

▶ Energy monitor

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

3-1. Key information

Keys 126

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 131

Back door 136

Smart entry & start system 141

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 178

Rear seats 180

Driving position memory 182

Head restraints 186

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 188

Inside rear view mirror 190

Outside rear view mirrors 193

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 197

Moon roof 200

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

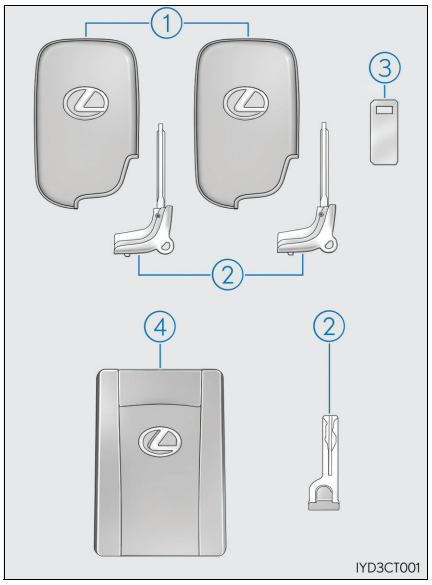
① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (if equipped) (→P. 141)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 141)



Wireless remote control

① Locks all the doors (→P. 131)

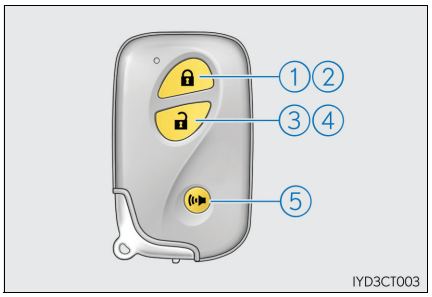
② Closes the windows* (→P. 131)

③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 131)

④ Opens the windows* (→P. 131)

⑤ Sounds the alarm (if equipped) (→P. 127)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



Using the mechanical key

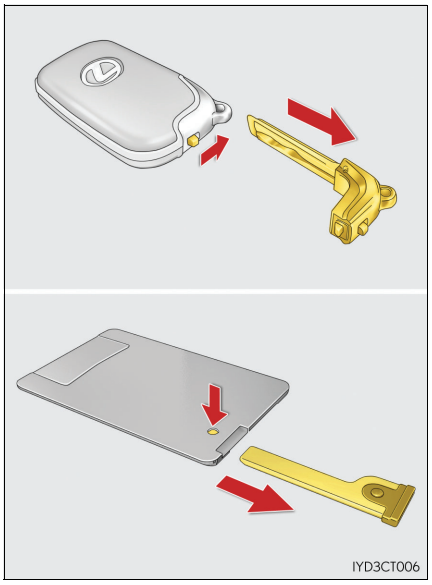
To take out the mechanical key:

Electronic keys: Slide the release lever and take the key out.

Card key: Press the lock release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

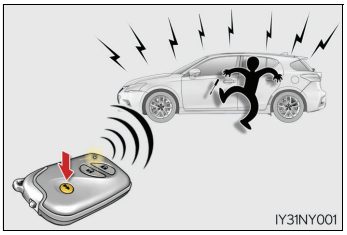
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 669)



Panic mode (if equipped)

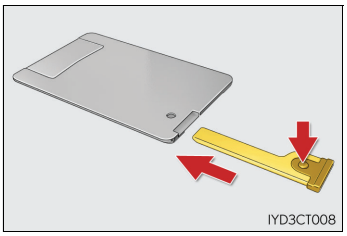
When ((is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

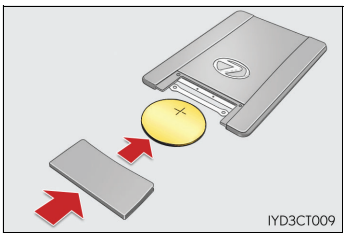


■ **Card key (if equipped)**

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 517)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 642)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 585)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 585

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

NOTICE

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

■ **Handling the card key (if equipped)**

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
  Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

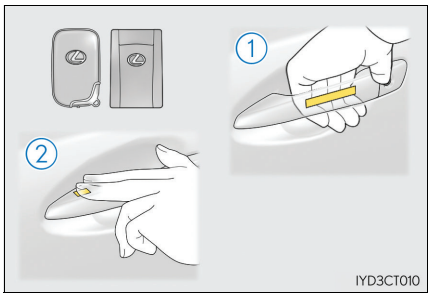
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

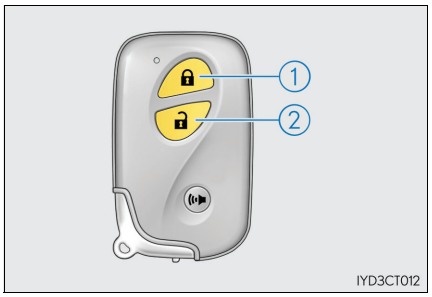
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.*

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Operation signals

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows:
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are opening.

■ **Security feature**

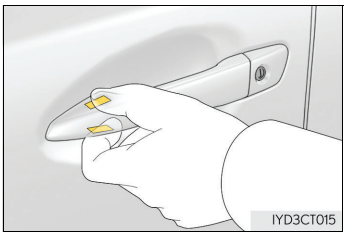
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)**

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 94)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 669)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 585)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When closing the windows using wireless remote control**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- To prevent inadvertent power windows operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.

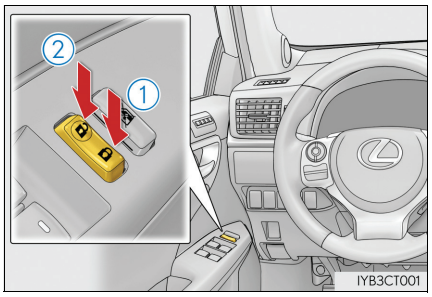
■ **Jam protection function**

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

Door lock switch

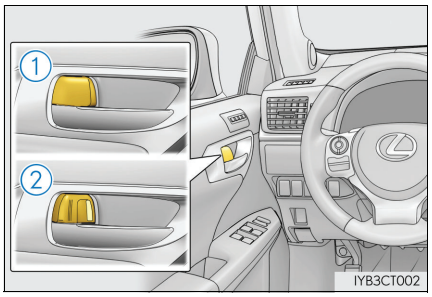
① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors



Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

The driver's door and front passenger's door (for some models only) can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

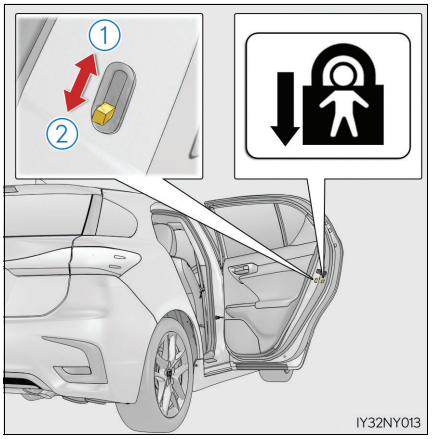
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 694.

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift position to any positions other than P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift position to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 669)

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

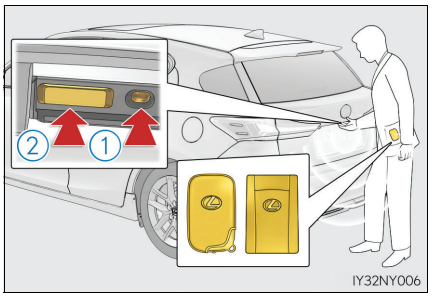
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

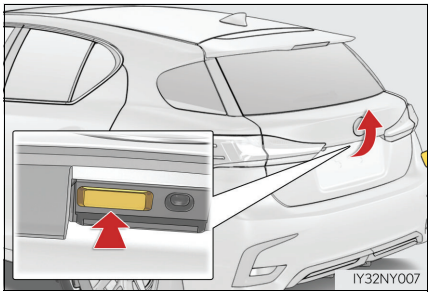
→P. 126

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 133

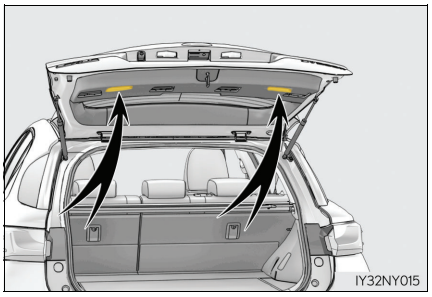
Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



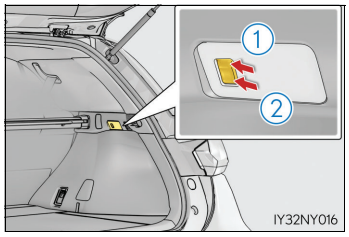
Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① Off

② On

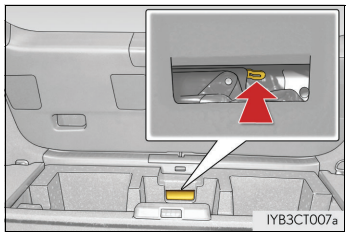
When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

Lift the center deck board and remove the cover (if equipped), and then push up the lever in the hole.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Important points while driving

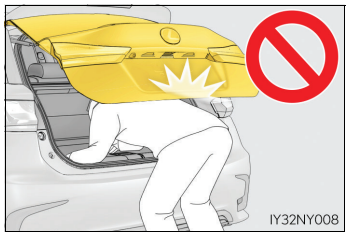
- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

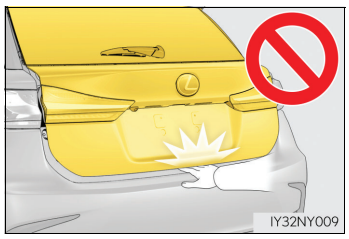
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


IY32NY008

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.


IY32NY009

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

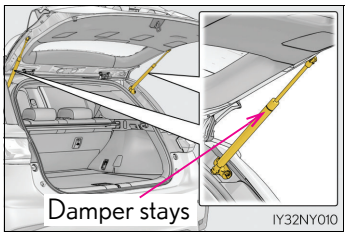
NOTICE

■ **Back door damper stays**

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.



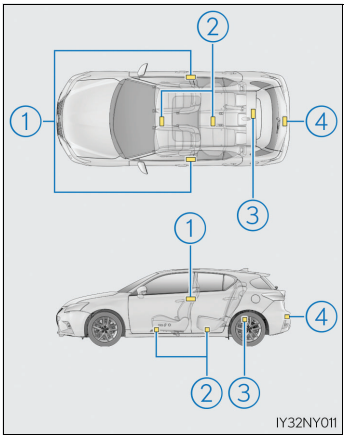
Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 131)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 136)
- Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 213)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna inside the luggage compartment
④ Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)



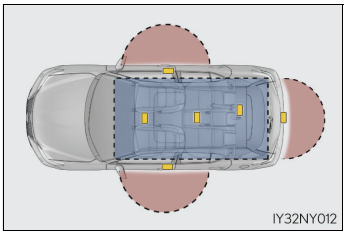
Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles or back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.



■ **Alarms and warning messages**

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 621)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 669)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices

- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 694)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 669)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 669

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 131, 669)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 669
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P. 214

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B74EA is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B74EA on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B74EA conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B74EA est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)
Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B74EA överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B74EA er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B74EA der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B74EA πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)
Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B74EA è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B74EA es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B74EA está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B74EA huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B74EA vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B74EA típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B74EA je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B74EA je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B74EA skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)
Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B74EA atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B74EA atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B74EA jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B74EA er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B74EA er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B74EA е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B74EA este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B74EA u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B74EA është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B74EA u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B74EA u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B74EA 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B81UA is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B81UA on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B81UA conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B81UA est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B81UA överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B81UA er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B81UA der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B81UA πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B81UA è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B81UA es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B81UA está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B81UA huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B81UA vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B81UA típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B81UA je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B81UA je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B81UA skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B81UA atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B81UA atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B81UA jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B81UA er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B81UA er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B81UA е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B81UA este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B81UA u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B81UA është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B81UA u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B81UA u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B81UA 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 3

Transmitter: Model: 14AEX
Operation frequency: 433.92 MHz
Maximum output power(ERP): 0.01 mW

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION
Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

NOTE:
-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type 14AEX is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 01
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 14AEX on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur 14AEX conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 03
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type 14AEX est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 04
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning 14AEX överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 14AEX er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 14AEX der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 07

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 14AEX πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 14AEX è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 09
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 14AEX es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 14AEX está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 14AEX huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 12

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 14AEX vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 14AEX típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 14
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 14AEX je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 14AEX je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 14AEX skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 14AEX atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 18

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 14AEX atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 19
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 14AEX jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14AEX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 14AEX er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 14AEX е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 23

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 14AEX este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 14AEX u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 25
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14AEX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 26
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14AEX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 27
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14AEX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 28

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL: +81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Smart LF Oscillator / TMLF8-15

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMLF8-15

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 26, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: Tomoo Kakegawa, General Manager

3

Operation of each component

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMLF8-15 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://my.lexus.eu Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMLF8-15 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://my.lexus.eu Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMLF8-15 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://my.lexus.eu Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMLF8-15 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://my.lexus.eu Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMLF8-15 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMLF8-15 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMLF8-15 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMLF8-15 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMLF8-15 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMLF8-15 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMLF8-15 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m
B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMLF8-15 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMLF8-15 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://my.lexus.eu Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMLF8-15 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz Maximális jelerősség: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMLF8-15 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMLF8-15 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMLF8-15 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMLF8-15 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMLF8-15 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMLF8-15 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMLF8-15 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMLF8-15 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMLF8-15 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://my.lexus.eu Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMLF8-15 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF8-15 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMLF8-15 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMLF8-15 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF8-15 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMLF8-15 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBµA/m @10m

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 141)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

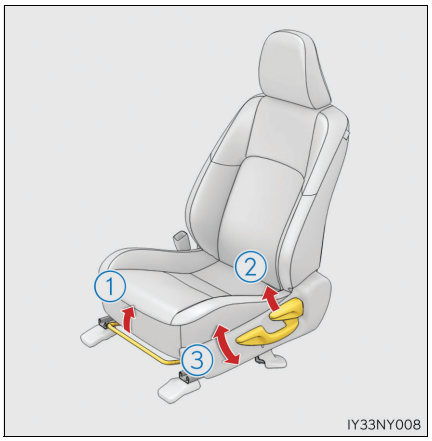
Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

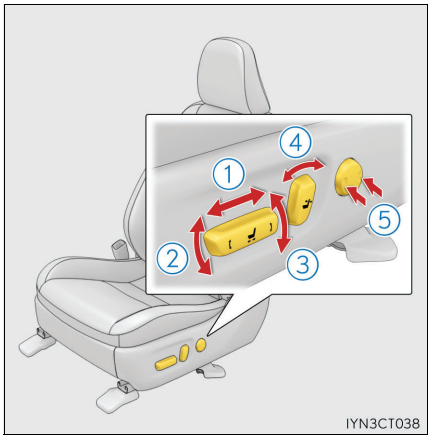
▶ Manual seat

① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped for driver's side)



▶ Power seat

① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (for driver's side)
③ Vertical height adjustment switch (for driver's side)
④ Seatback angle adjustment switch
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)



WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

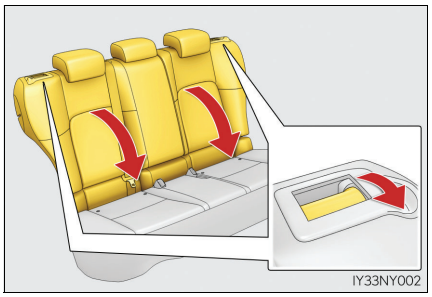
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat)

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

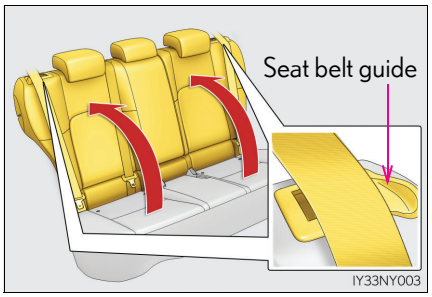
Folding down the rear seatbacks

Pull up the seatback lock release lever until the lock is released, and fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

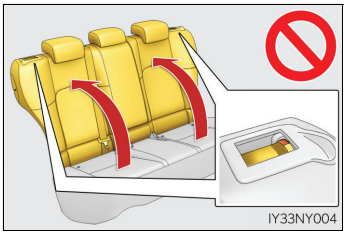
■ **When returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Do not put your hand on the seat belt guide.
Doing so may cause you to trap your hand between the guide and the pillar, causing an injury.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible behind the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

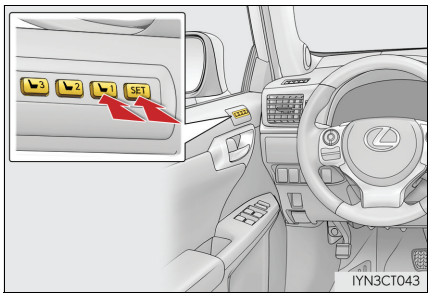
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

1. Turn the power switch to ON mode.
2. Check that the shift position is in P.
3. Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



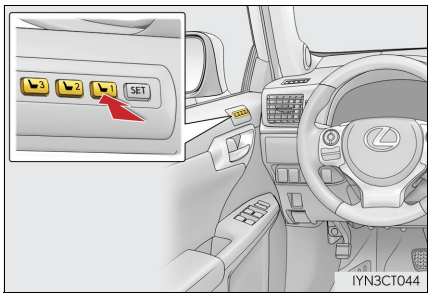
*: If equipped

■ Recall procedure

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).

■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 178)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

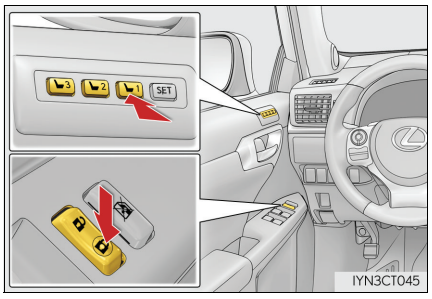
1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Check that the shift position is in P.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

■ Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

⚠ WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

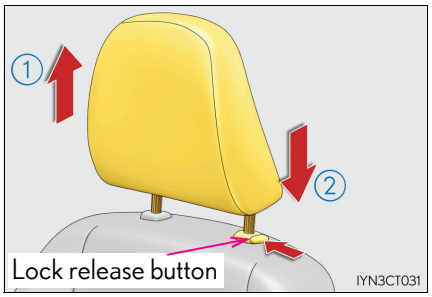
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



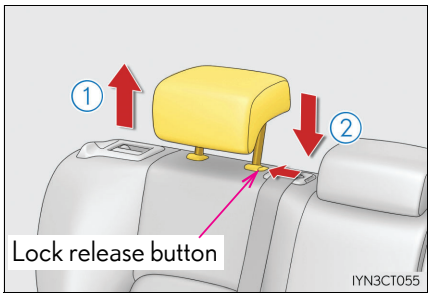
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

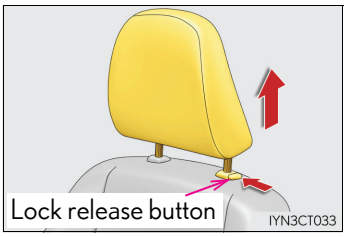
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



■ Removing the head restraints

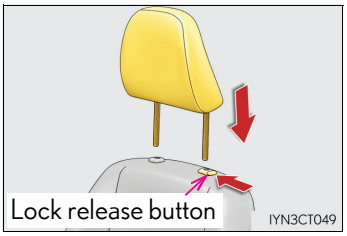
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

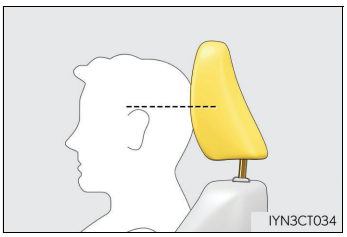
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

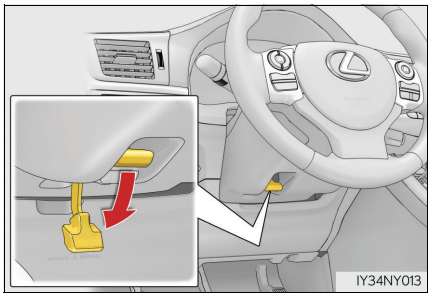
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

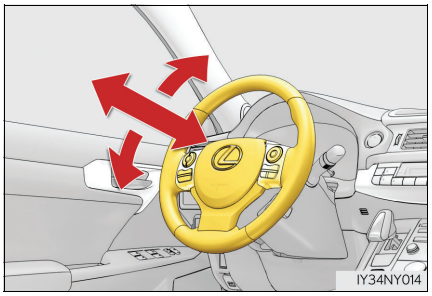
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



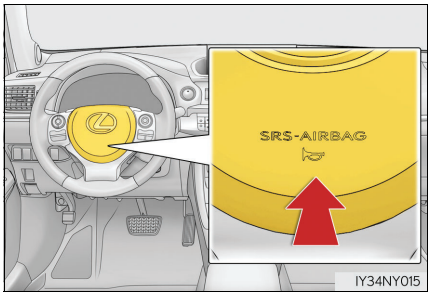
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

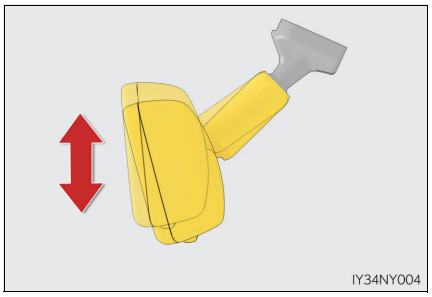
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

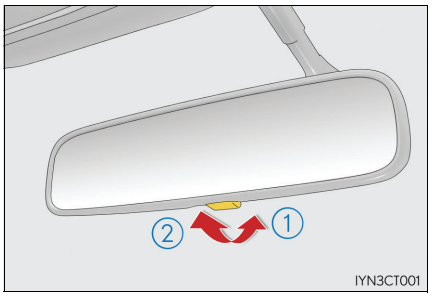


Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position
② Anti-glare position



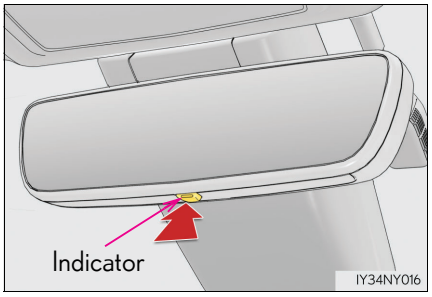
▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (type A)

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



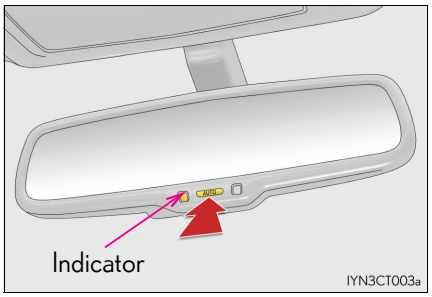
▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (type B)

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

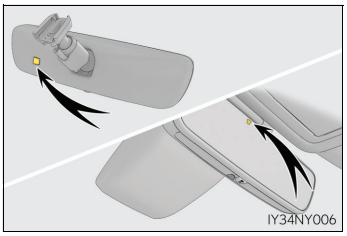
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



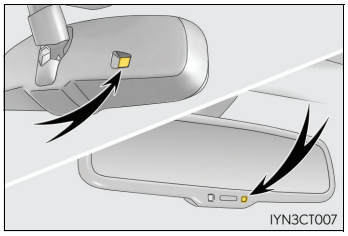
■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

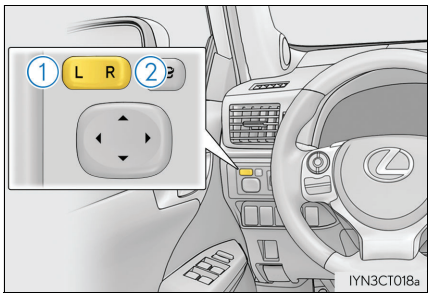
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

▶ Type A

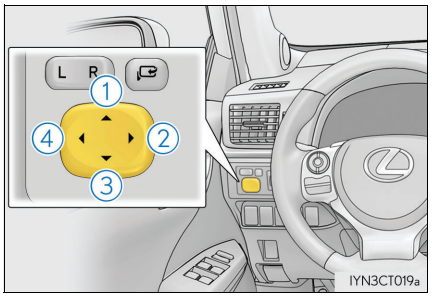
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left
② Right



2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

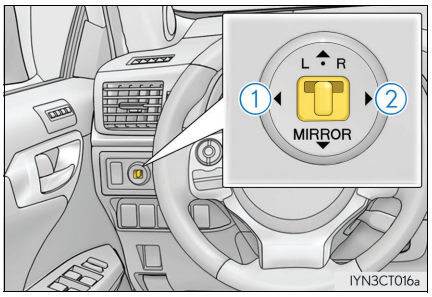
① Up
② Right
③ Down
④ Left



▶ Type B

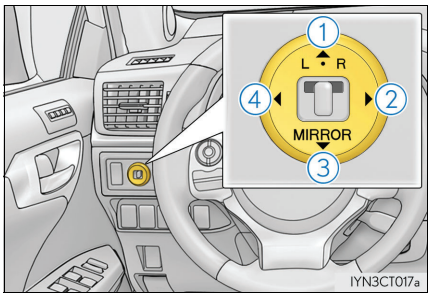
1 To select a mirror to adjust, slide the switch.

① Left
② Right



2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up
② Right
③ Down
④ Left

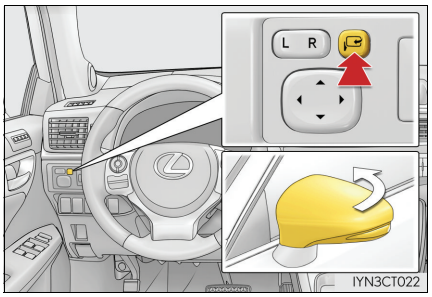


Folding and extending the mirrors

▶ Type A

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

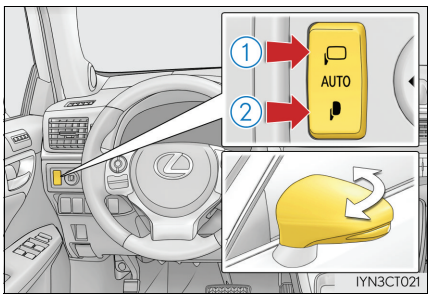
Press it again to extend them to the original position.



▶ Type B

① Extends the mirrors
② Folds the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.



Linked mirror function when reversing (type B only)

When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” and “R”).

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 500, 507)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 182)

■ **Auto anti-glare function (type B only)**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 190)

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather (type B only)**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ **Customization**

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 694)

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **Handling the rain clearing mirror (type B only)**

The rain clearing effect is finite. Observe the Following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- When using water repellent, oil film remover, wax, or any other car maintenance product that contains silicone, pay full attention not to adhere it to the mirror surface.
- Do not wipe the mirror surface by using any cloth smeared with sand, oil film remover, abrasive agent, or any other thing that may scratch the mirror surface.
- When the mirrors become iced up, remove the ice by applying warm water, or operating the outside rear view mirror defoggers, etc. But, do not attempt to scrape the ice off by using the plastic plate, etc.
- When washing your vehicle using car shampoo with water repellent effect, rinse the mirror surface with a lot of water, and remove the water drops by using a clean and soft cloth.

Power windows

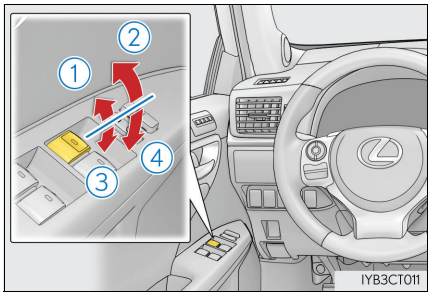
Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

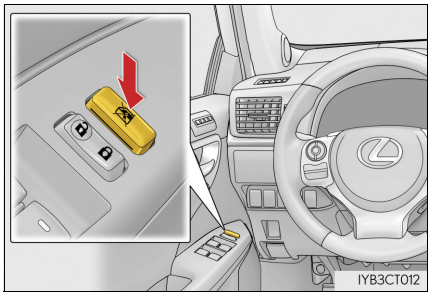
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 669)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 131)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 197)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, and take the key with you. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

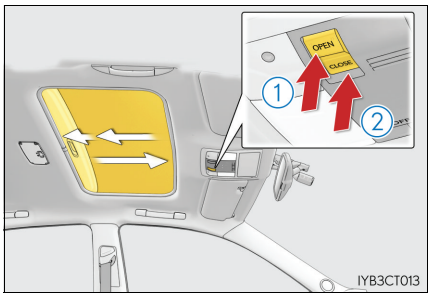
■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



① Opens the moon roof*

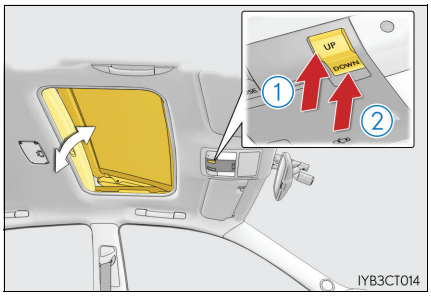
Push and hold "OPEN" for more than 1 second. The moon roof tilts up and then opens automatically.

② Closes the moon roof*

Push and hold "CLOSE" for more than 1 second. The moon roof closes automatically to the tilt up position. Push and hold "CLOSE" again to fully close the moon roof.

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically to slightly before the fully open position when the moon roof is opened.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof completely stops and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "DOWN" switch, and the moon roof will close, be adjusted slightly and then stop. Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 204
Cargo and luggage 211
Trailer towing 212
4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch 213
EV drive mode 217
Hybrid transmission 219
Turn signal lever 224
Parking brake 225
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 226
Automatic High Beam 230
Fog light switch 235
Windshield wipers and washer 237
Rear window wiper and washer 241
Headlight cleaner switch 242
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 243
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Lexus Safety System+ 246
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 258
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 269
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 278
Dynamic radar cruise control 283
Cruise control 295
Lexus parking assist-sensor 298
Rear view monitor system 307
Driving mode select switch 317
Driving assist systems 318
4-6. Driving tips
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 323
Winter driving tips 326

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 213

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D. (→P. 219)
   Check that the shift position indicator shows D.
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 225)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P. 220)

Parking the vehicle

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Set the parking brake. (→P. 225)
3. Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 220)

   Check that the shift position indicator shows P.
4. Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.
5. Slowly release the brake pedal.
6. Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a uphill

1 Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.

2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 318)

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration, etc. Refer to "Hybrid vehicle driving tips". (→P. 323)

■ **Driving in the rain or adverse weather conditions**

- Drive carefully, because visibility may be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Slow down when water is present on the roadway, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 684)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 607
- Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 220)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ **When shifting the shift position**

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 643, 656)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

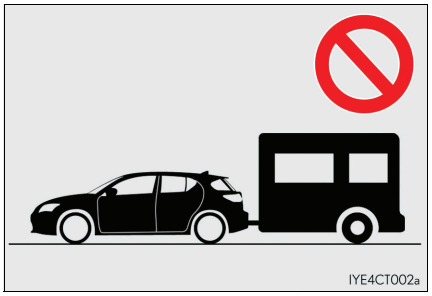
■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the power switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

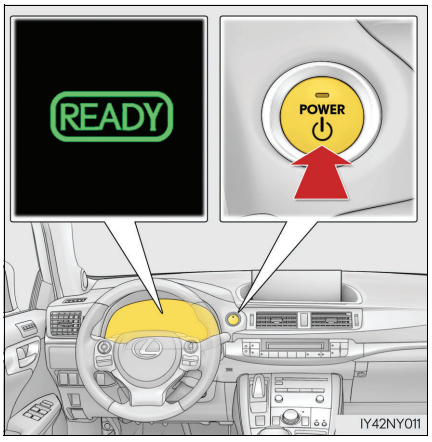
When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P. 220)

3 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



4 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

If the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.
The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.
The vehicle can move when the "READY" indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

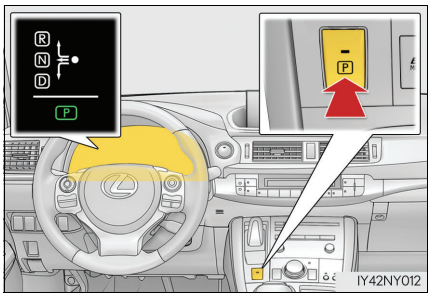
Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 225)

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 220)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 219)



4 Press the power switch.

The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the power switch is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

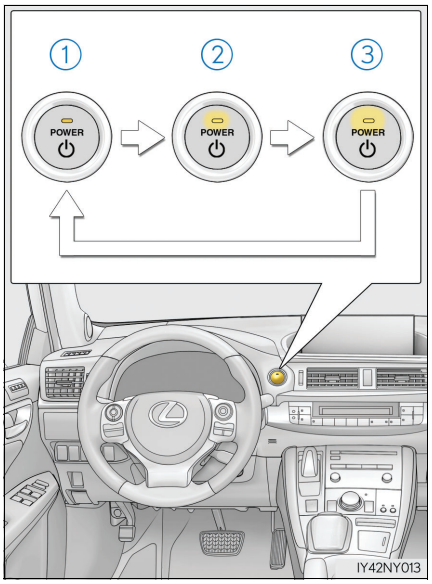
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.



■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 75

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 129

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 142

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 143

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 81)

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the power switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 627

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 585

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Automatically P position selection function**

→P. 222

■ **When the shift control system malfunctions**

The power switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 607)
However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the power switch is illuminated, this indicates that the power switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the power switch is off.

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

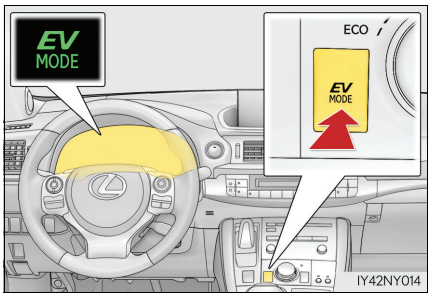
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy Monitor" display is low. (→P. 116)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ **Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold**

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

■ **Automatic cancellation of EV drive mode**

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P. 116)
- Vehicle speed becomes high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

■ **Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode**

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ **Fuel economy**

Your Lexus is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

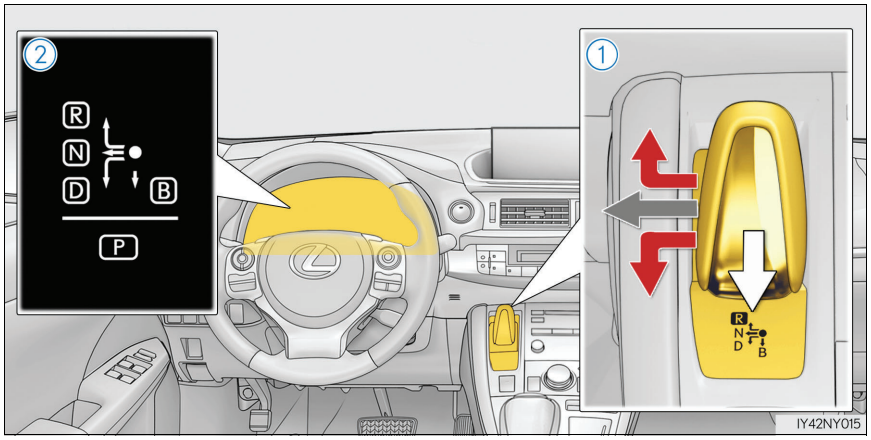
⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



① Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to the ● position.

When shifting to the D or R, move the shift lever along the shift gate.

To shift to the N, slide the shift lever to the left (left-hand drive vehicle) or right (right-hand drive vehicle) and hold it. The shift position will change to N.

To shift to the B, pull the shift lever down.
Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

② Shift position indicator

The current shift position is illuminated.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

Selecting a driving mode

→P. 317

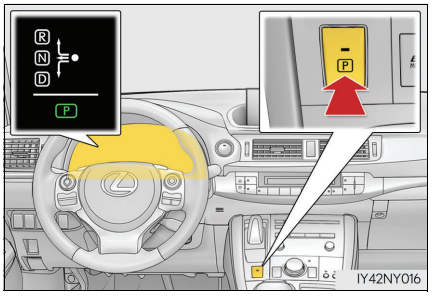
P position switch

■ When shifting the shift position to P

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.



■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

■ For the shift positions

- When the power switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the power switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the "READY" indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

- Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:
  - When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*1
  - When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*2
  - When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*3
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.

*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*2: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

■ Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

■ About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated**

Even if switching the driving mode to sport mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

■ **Automatically P position selection function**

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the power switch will turn off.*

*: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

■ **If the shift position cannot be shifted from P**

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P. 671)

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

→P. 555

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■ **For the shift lever**

Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.

■ **P position switch**

Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge**

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

■ **Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible**

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 628)
- When the shift position indicator remains off.

■ **Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation**

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession. The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

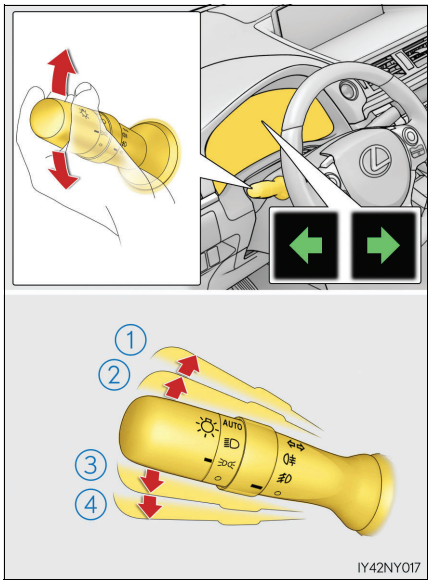
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

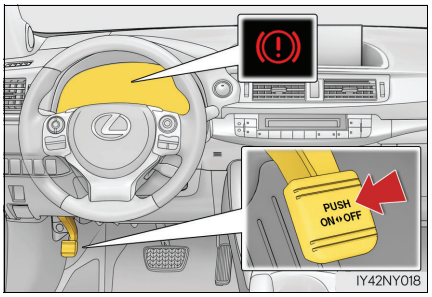
■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 694)

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ **Parking the vehicle**
→P. 204

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**
The buzzer sounds to indicate that parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]). (→P. 627)

■ **Usage in winter time**
→P. 326

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

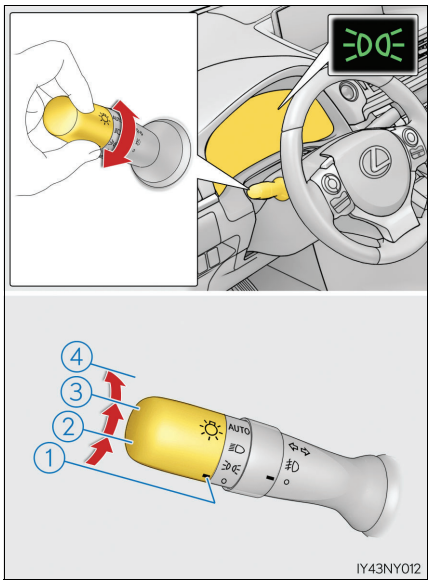
Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:

① The daytime running lights turn on. (→228)

② The front position, tail, rear side marker lights, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

④ **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights (→228) and front position lights turn on and off automatically. (When the power switch is in ON mode.)



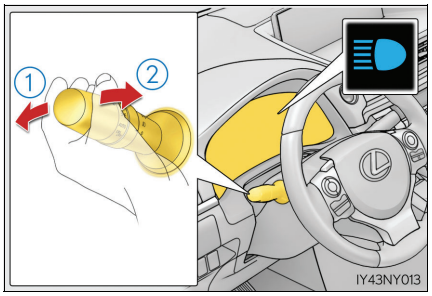
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

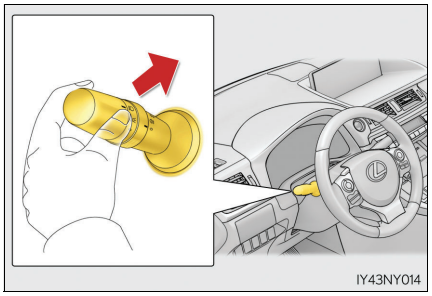


Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or ⏾ after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

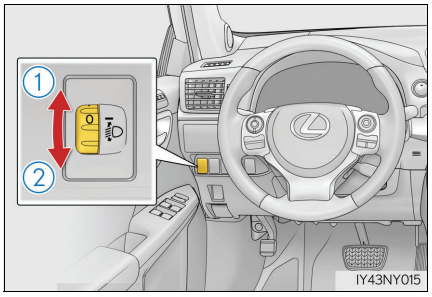


Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights



■ Guide to dial settings

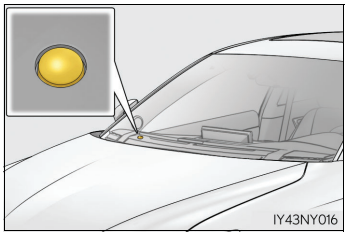
Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

■ **Daytime running light system**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in the or position: The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.
- When the light switch is in the AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the or position.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the vehicle 12-volt battery from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.
When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

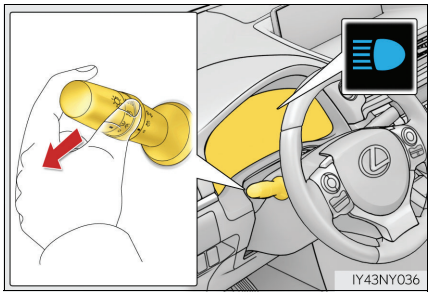
■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

*: If equipped

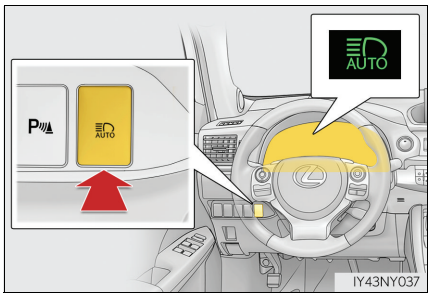
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the **AUTO** or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



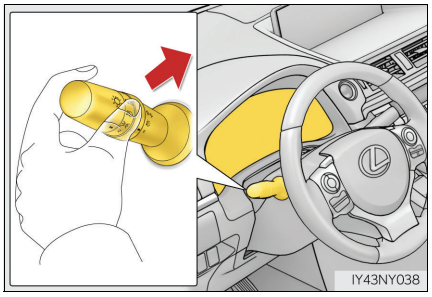
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

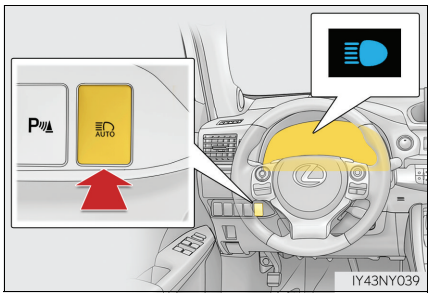


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

● When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ Camera sensor detection information

● The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:

- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:

- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. (→P. 635)

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

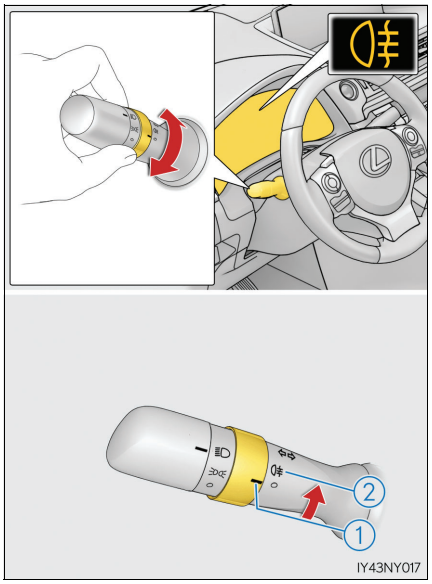
▶ Rear fog light switch

① O Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to O .

Operating the switch ring again turns the light off.



▶ Front and rear fog light switch

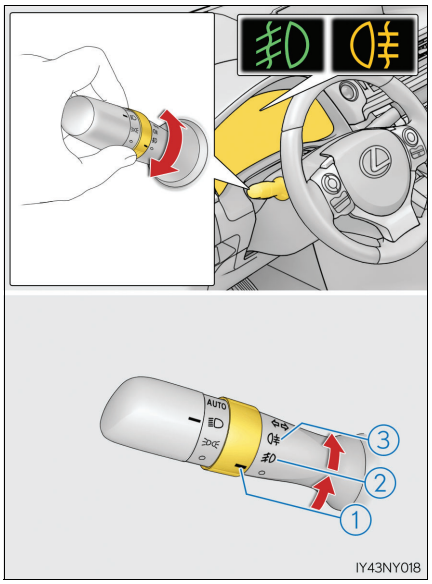
① O Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light only

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

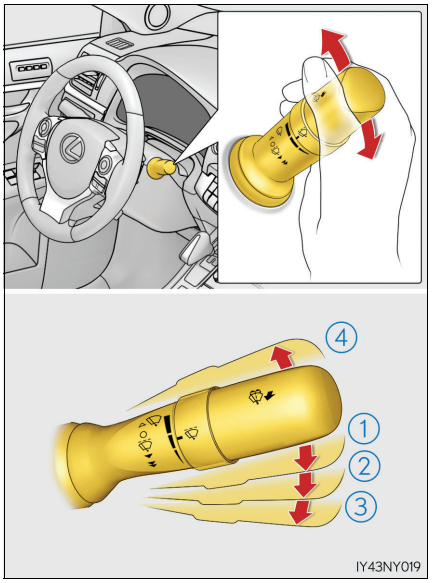
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

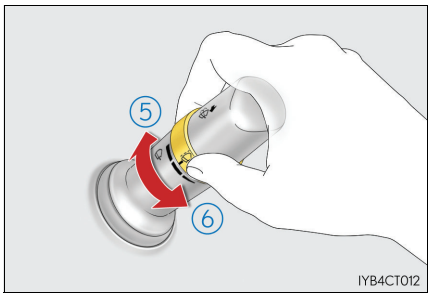
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

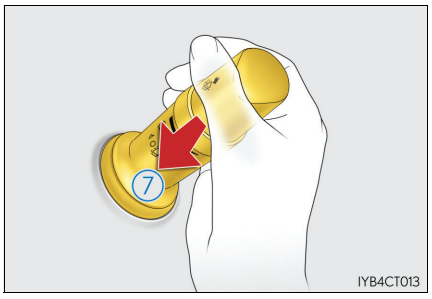


⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

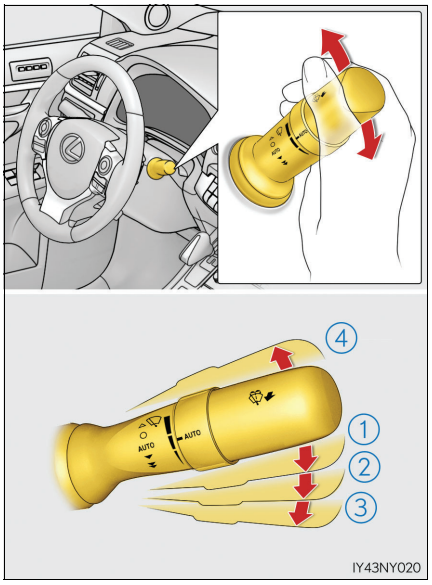
① Rain-sensing operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation

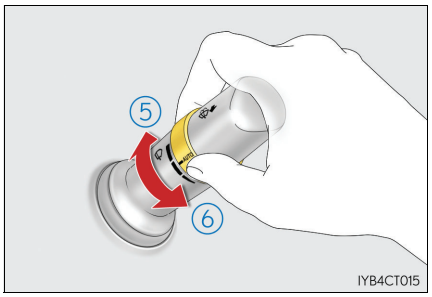
When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when "AUTO" is selected.

⑤ Increases the sensitivity

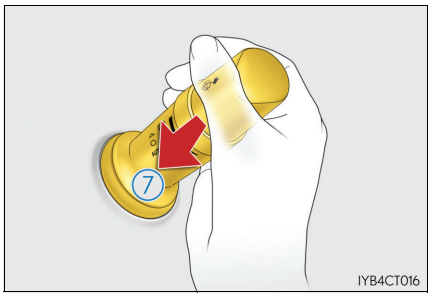
⑥ Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



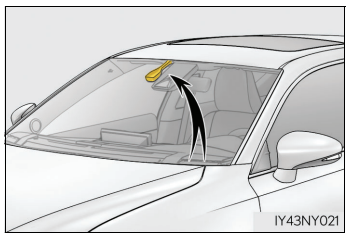
■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

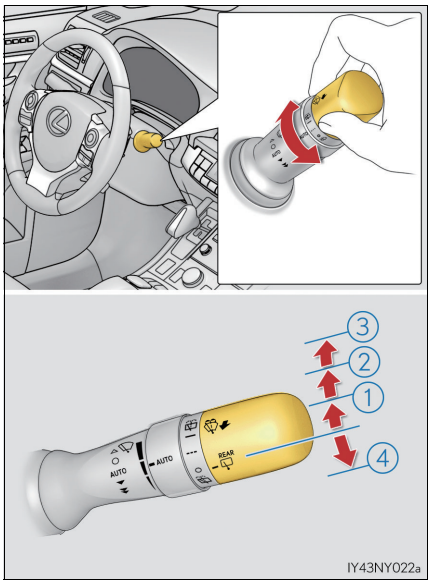
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window wiper and washer*

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the switch operates the rear wiper or washer as follows.

① - - - Intermittent operation
② —— Normal operation
③ Washer/wiper dual operation
④ Washer/wiper dual operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**
The power switch is in ON mode.

NOTICE

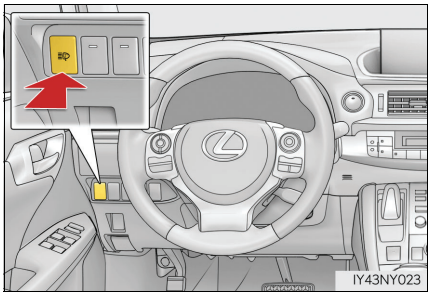
■ **When the rear window is dry**
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.
■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



■ **The headlight cleaners can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ **Windshield washer linked operation**

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated with the power switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.
(→P. 237)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 692

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

WARNING

■ **When refueling**

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

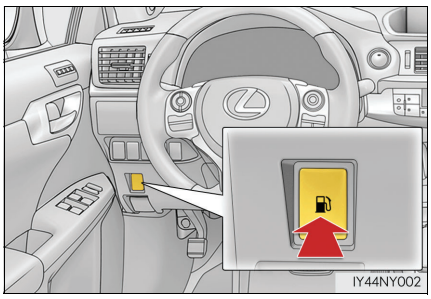
NOTICE

■ **Refueling**

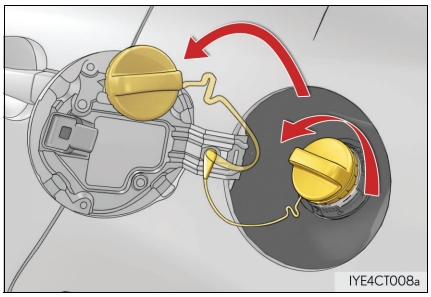
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.

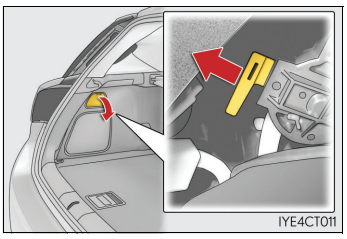


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



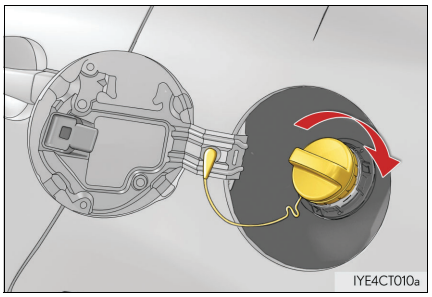
■ When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment and pull the lever.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System+*

The Lexus Safety System+ consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P. 258

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

→P. 269

- Automatic High Beam

→P. 230

- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

→P. 278

- Dynamic radar cruise control

→P. 283

⚠ WARNING

■ Lexus Safety System+

The Lexus Safety System+ is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

*: If equipped

Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

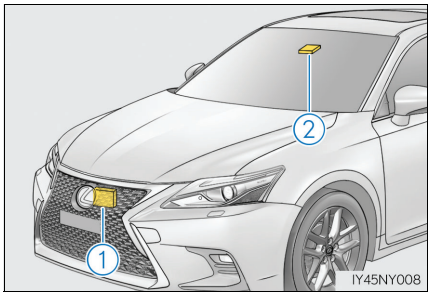
Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

① Radar sensor
② Camera sensor



WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

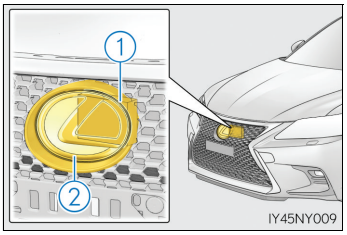
- Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.

① Radar sensor

② Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor**

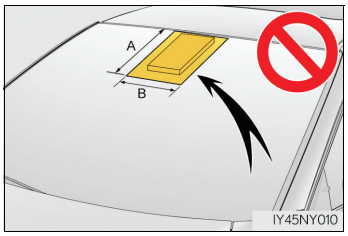
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration).

  A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the camera sensor

  B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the camera sensor)



- If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 500, 507)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.
- Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR008 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 2.14 W or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj DNMWR008 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 25
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je DNMWR008 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 26
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 27
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNMWR008 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 28
CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

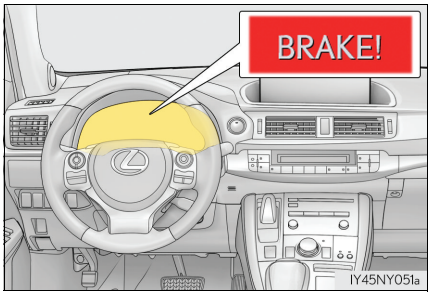
PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 261)

◆ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



*: If equipped

Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

WARNING

Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 263
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 266
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

WARNING

■ **Pre-collision braking**

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

■ **When to disable the pre-collision system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the hybrid system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

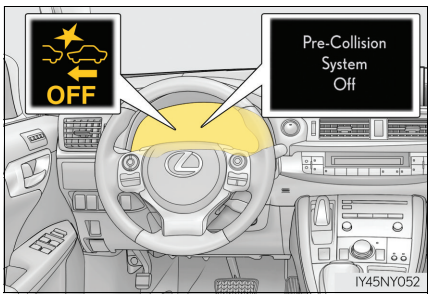
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  (→P. 111) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  (→P. 111) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off.

① Far

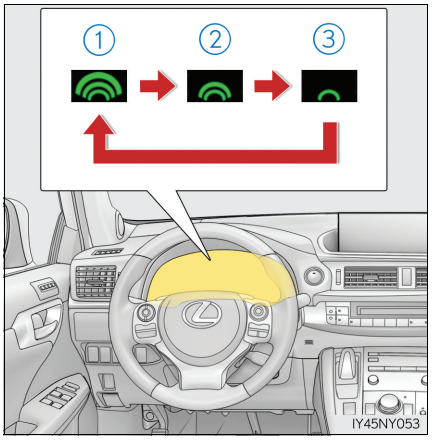
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



■ Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-collision warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

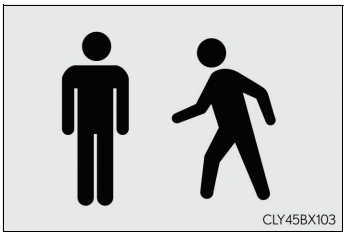
The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

● If the shift position is in R

■ **Pedestrian detection function**

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 268)



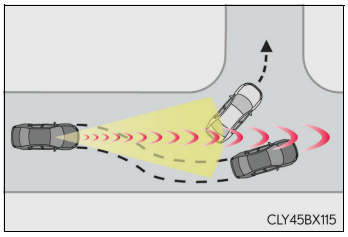
■ **Cancelation of the pre-collision braking**

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

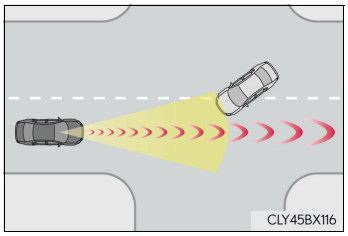
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

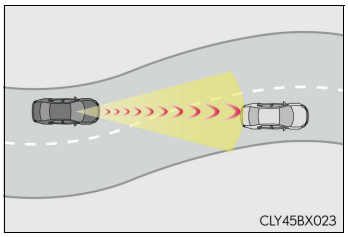
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



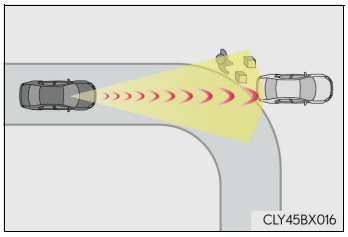
  - When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



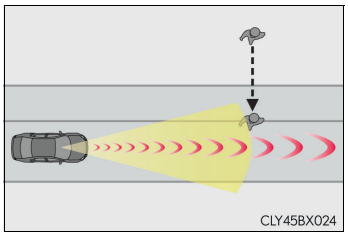
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



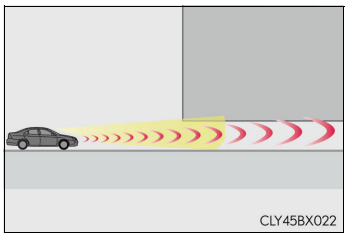
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



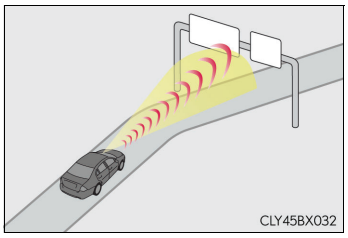
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



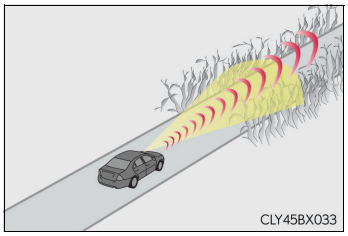
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

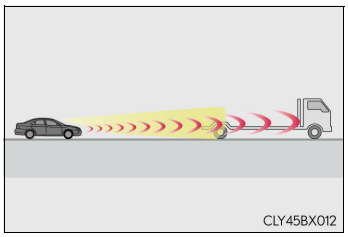


- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

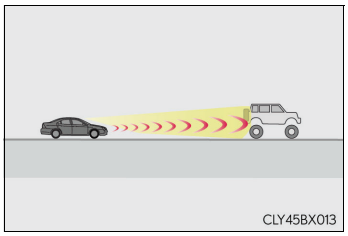
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

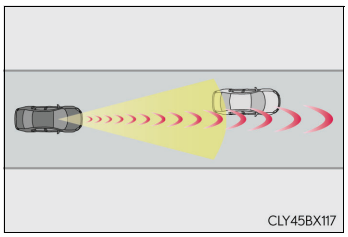
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



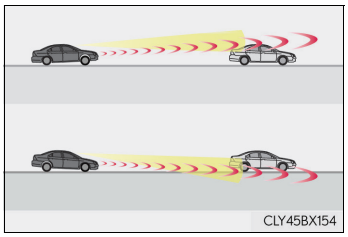
- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

■ **If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
- When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
- When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
- When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
- When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 500, 507)
- If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor

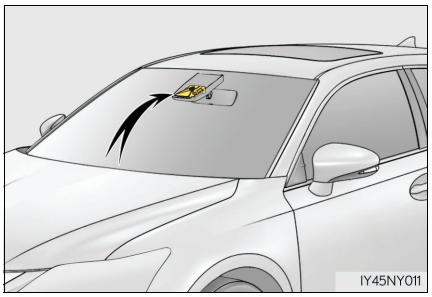
● If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

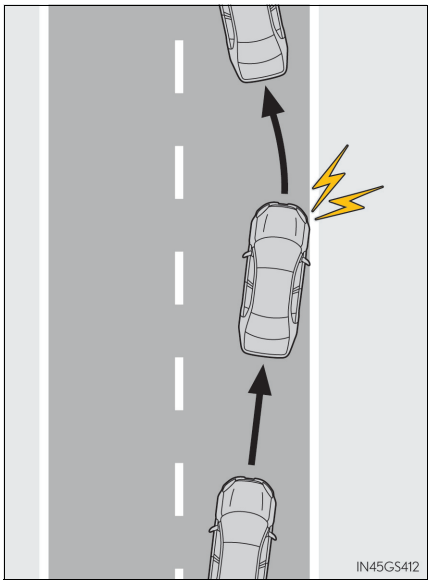


Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

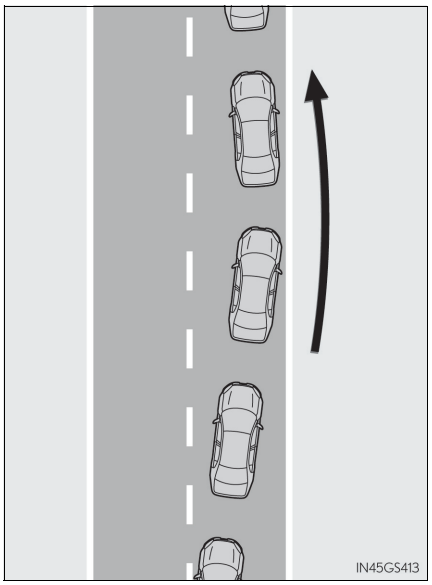
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



*: If equipped

Steering control function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

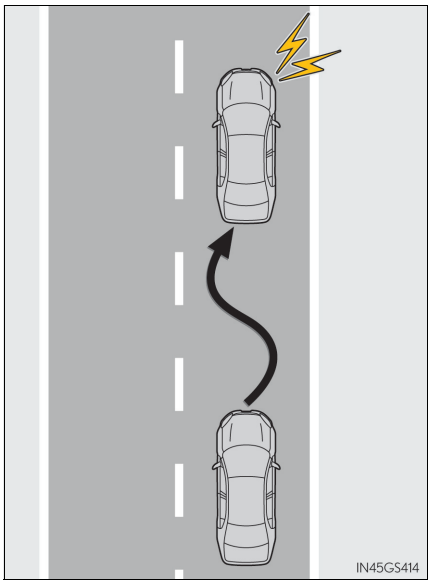


Except for Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

For Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.

Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



WARNING

■ **Before using LDA system**

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **To avoid operating LDA system by mistake**

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

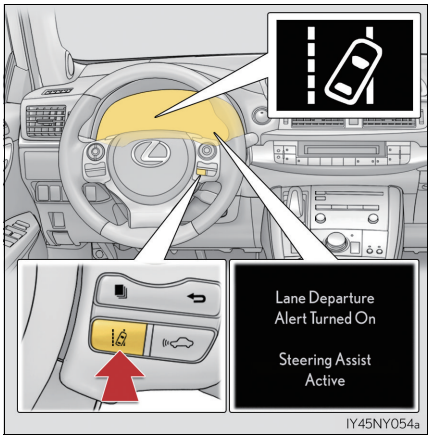
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

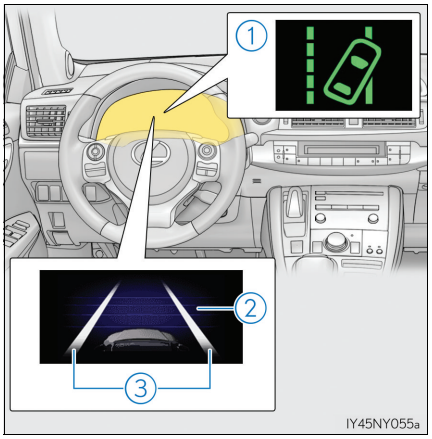
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



Indications on multi-information display



① LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.

② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

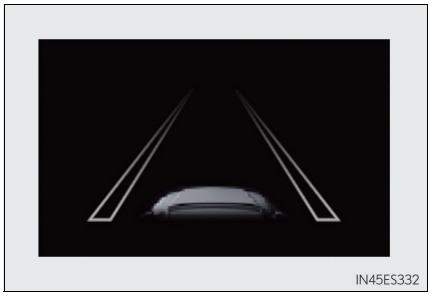
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ **Operation conditions of each function**

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 277)

● Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 111)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC is not turned off.
- Except for Israel: Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P. 275)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 111)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 277)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 274)

■ **Steering control function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

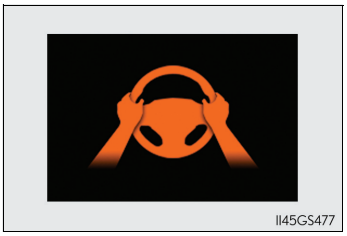
■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions etc.

Hands off steering wheel warning

Except for Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display.



If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, a warning message and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display, and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

For Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display.



If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, a buzzer sounds and a warning message and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 621)

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

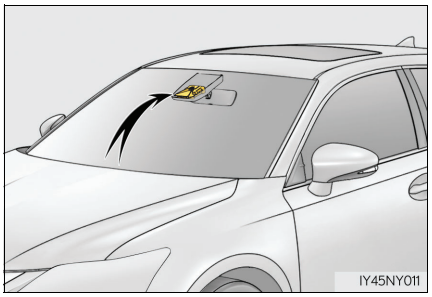
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 694.

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

WARNING

■ **Before using the RSA**

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

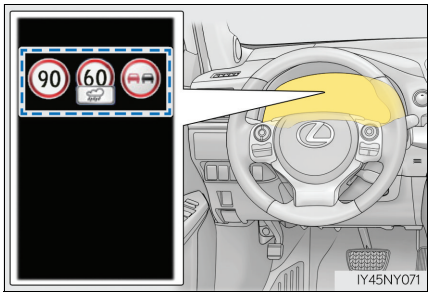
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

*: If equipped

Indication on the multi-information display

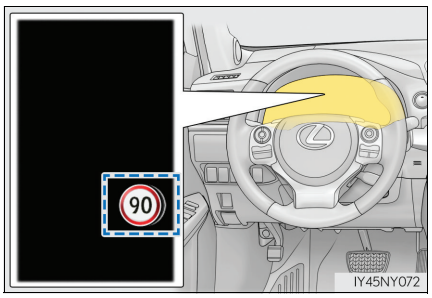
After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P. 111)



- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P. 111)

  A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit)  (Display example)	Wet	
	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*1	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
No-entry*2		
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

*1: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

*2: Vehicles with navigation system.

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.
- Vehicles with navigation system: When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed, unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning display may not operate properly.

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly**

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.
- Vehicles without navigation system: The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

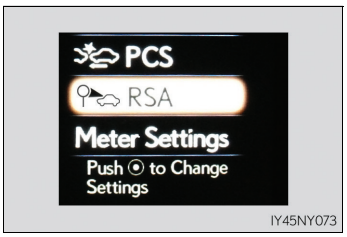
■ **When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit**

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P. 694)

■ **Turning the system on/off**

1 Select RSA on ⚙ of the multi-information display (→P. 111)

2 Press ◎ on the steering wheel.



■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. speeding warning threshold) can be changed.
(Customizable feature: →P. 694)

Dynamic radar cruise control*

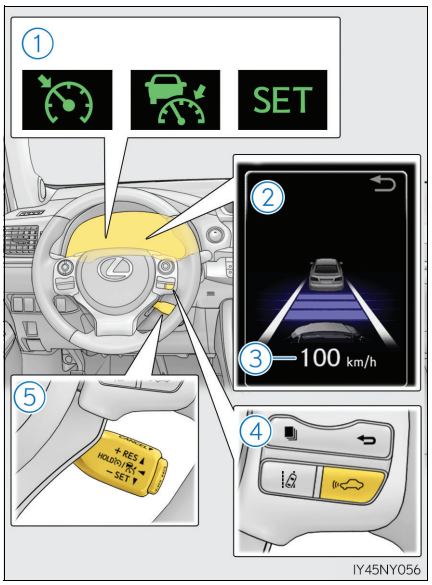
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 286)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 291)

① Indicators
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

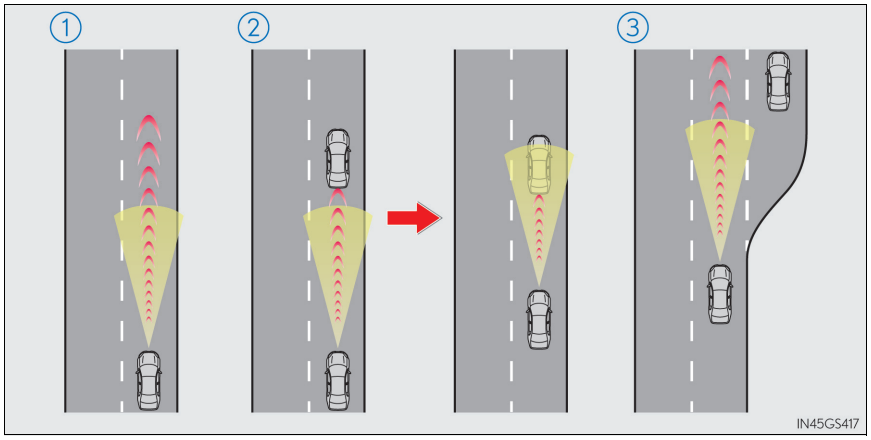
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

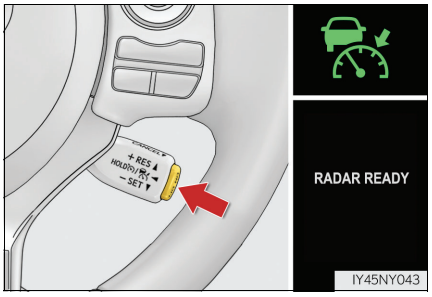
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

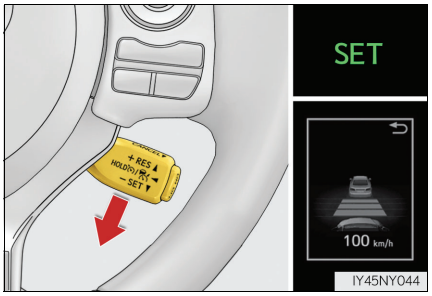
If the "ON/OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 291)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

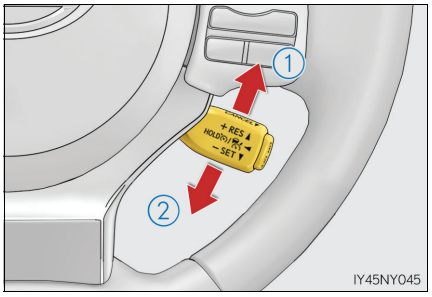


Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed



Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For Europe

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ Except for Europe

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 291), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

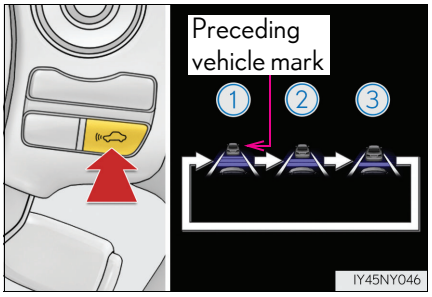
Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.



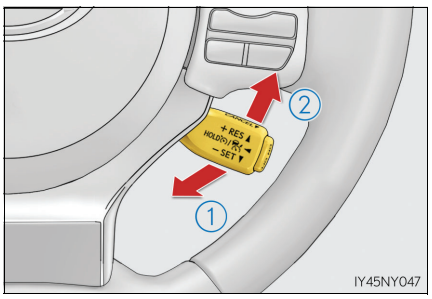
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



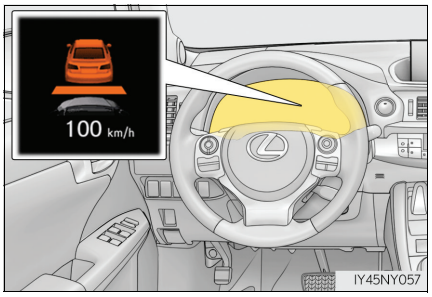
① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

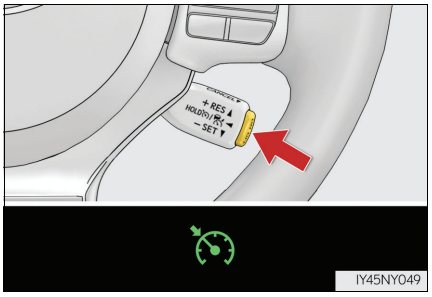
In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

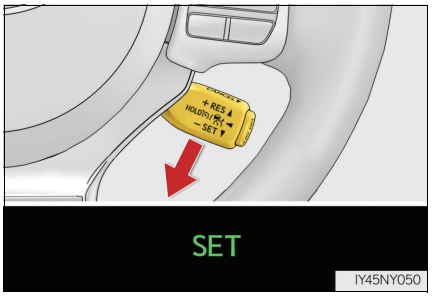
1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON/OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the "ON/OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 288

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 290

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls at or below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Brake system operation sound**

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

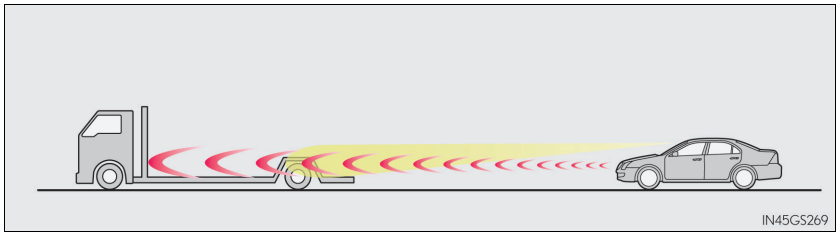
■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 621)

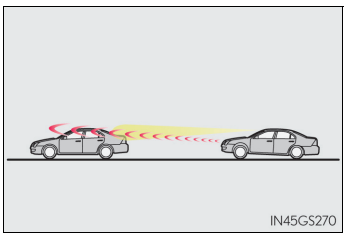
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 290) may not be activated.

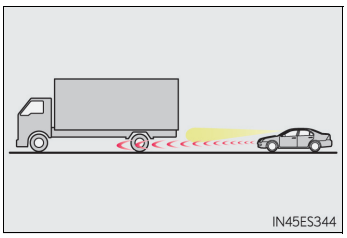
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



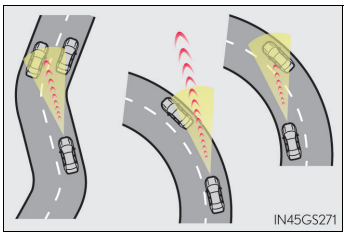
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



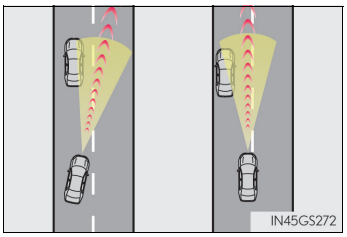
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



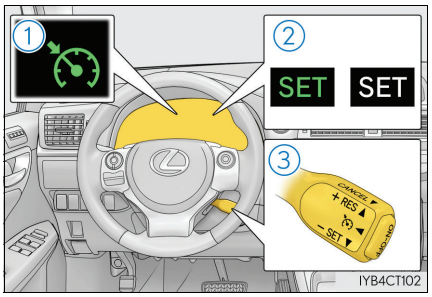
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

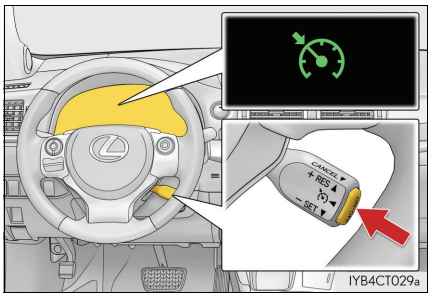
① Indicator
② Display
③ Cruise control switch



Setting the vehicle speed

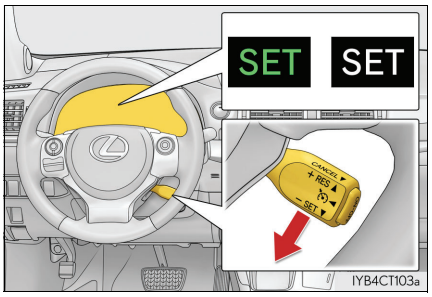
1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" will be displayed.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

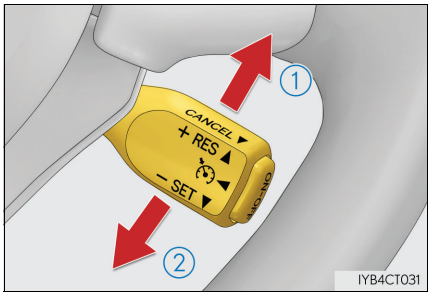
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

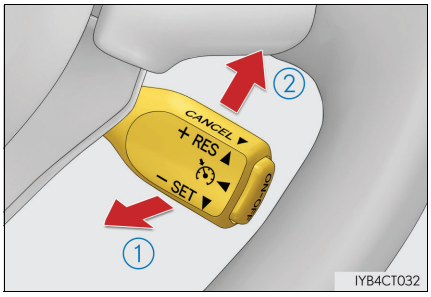
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

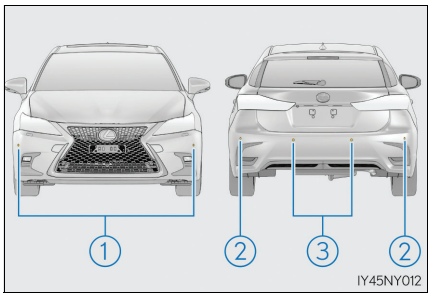
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the displays and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

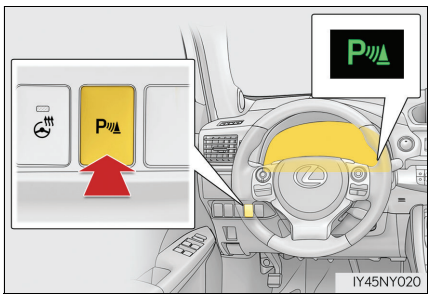
① Front corner sensors
② Rear corner sensors
③ Rear center sensors



Lexus parking assist-sensor switch

Turns the Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



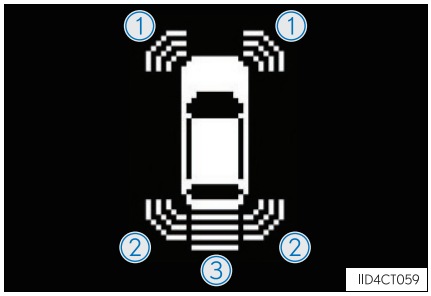
*: If equipped

Display

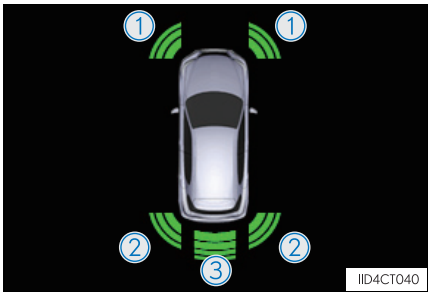
When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

■ Multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



① Front corner sensor operation

② Rear corner sensor operation

③ Rear center sensor operation

■ Lexus Display Audio screen (if equipped)

① Lexus parking assist-sensor display

When the rear view monitor system* or Lexus parking assist monitor* is not displayed.

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 303)

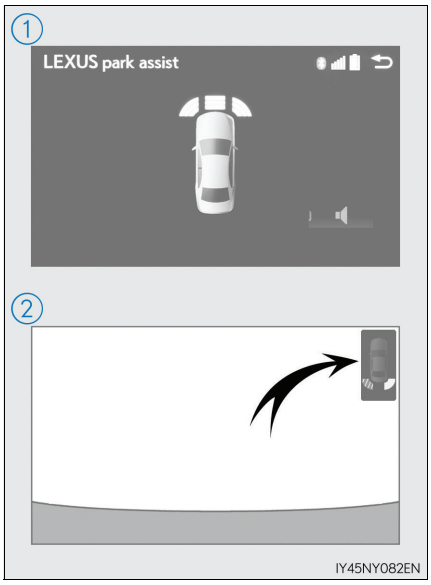
: Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

② Insert display

When the rear view monitor system* or Lexus parking assist monitor* is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the right upper corner of the navigation system screen when an obstacle is detected.

*: if equipped



■ **Navigation system screen (if equipped)**

Lexus parking assist-sensor display

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 303)

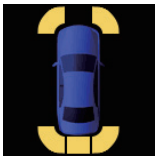
: Select to mute the buzzer sounds.



Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Display*1	Insert display*4	Approximate distance to obstacle	
		Front and rear corner sensor	Rear center sensor
 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	—	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking)	Front corner sensor: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	Front corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)
 (blinking*2 or continuous*3)	 (continuous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)

*1: The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations. (→P. 299)

*2: Multi-information display

*3: Lexus Display Audio or navigation system screen

*4: Lexus Display Audio only

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle.
  When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

Detection range of the sensors

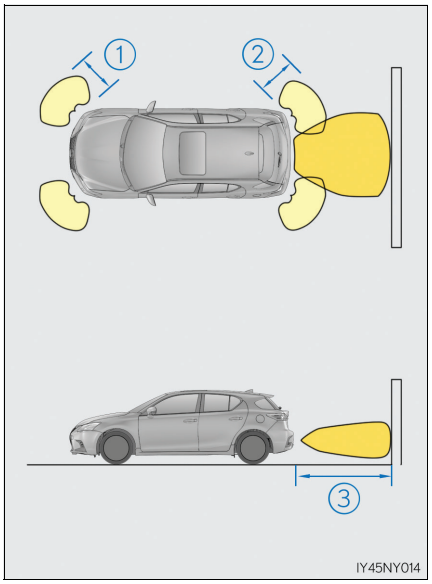
① Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

② Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

③ Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



Setting up Lexus parking assist-sensor (vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio or navigation system)

You can change the buzzer sounds volume and the screen operating conditions when the power switch is in ON mode.

▶ Lexus Display Audio system

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select on the screen.

2 Select "Vehicle", and then select "LEXUS park assist" on the screen.

3 Select the desired item.

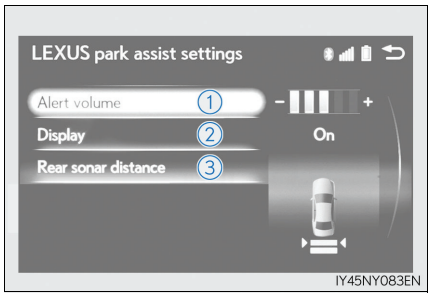
▶ Navigation system

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the screen.

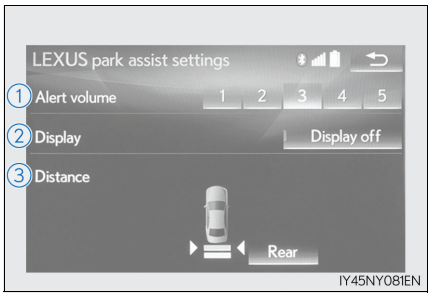
2 Select "Vehicle", and then select "LEXUS park assist" on the screen.

3 Select the desired item.

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen



▶ Navigation system



① The buzzer sounds volume can be adjusted.

② On or off can be selected for Lexus parking assist-sensor display.

③ Rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.

4 Driving

■ **The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when**

● Front corner sensors:

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The shift position is in other than P.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph). (At any speed when the shift position is in R)

● Rear corner and rear center sensors:

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The shift position is in R.

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor display**

When an obstacle is detected while the rear view monitor system or Lexus parking assist monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
- People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the buzzer sounds.
  - Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
  - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **If a message is displayed on the multi-information display**

→P. 621

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. buzzer sounds volume) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

NOTICE

■ When using Lexus parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a buzzer sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without beeping, except when the buzzer mute switch has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying guide lines and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

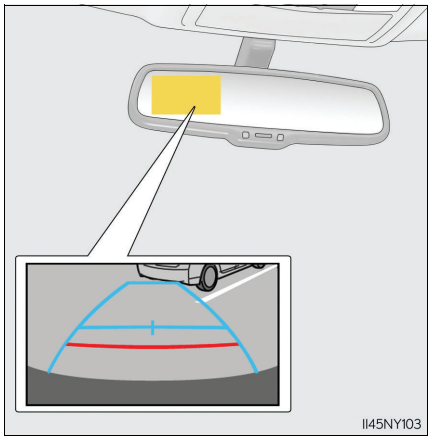
The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the power switch is in ON mode.

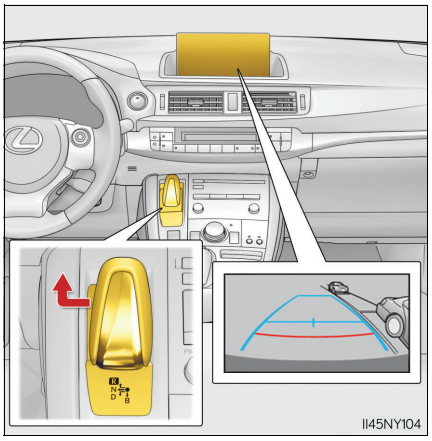
The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift position is in any position other than R.

Lexus Display Audio system type: When the shift position is shifted to R and any mode button (such as "MENU") is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.

▶ Rear view mirror type

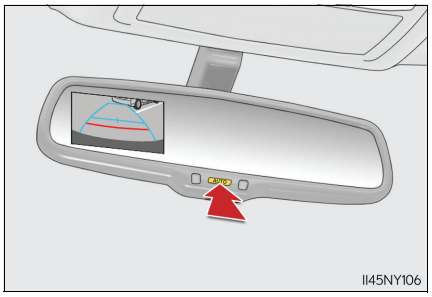


▶ Lexus Display Audio system type



*: If equipped

Switching the screen (rear view mirror type)



- To temporarily turn off the monitor when it is on.
  Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator should turn orange.
  The monitor will automatically turn on again after the power switch is turned off and ON mode.
- To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.
  Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator should turn green.

When using the rear view monitor system

The anti-glare function of the inside rear view mirror will be canceled.

Automatic shut off

The display will be turned off automatically after 5 minutes.

Display mode

The rear view monitor display mode can be adjusted when the power switch is in ON mode and the shift position is in R.

- To select a display language (English, French, Spanish or Arabic [if equipped]).

  1 Push and hold the "AUTO" button for 6 to 12 seconds.
  The monitor should turn on and the indicator should turn green.

  2 Push the "AUTO" button.

  3 Each time the "AUTO" button is pushed and released, the language will change.
  The warning message should flash 5 seconds after the button is released, indicating that the change has been completed.

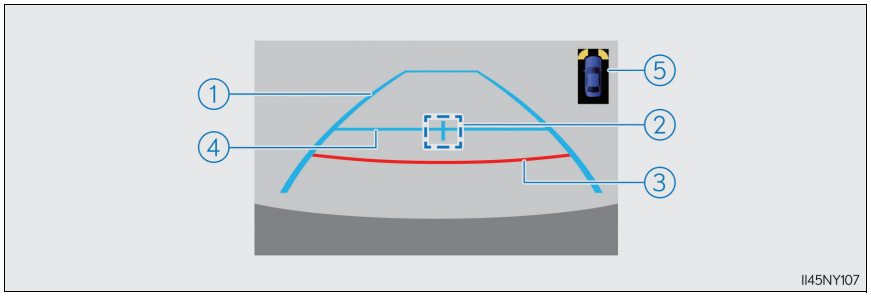
● To permanently disable the monitor.
Push and hold the "AUTO" button for 12 to 15 seconds.
The monitor will turn off and on after 6 seconds. Continue holding the button down until the display turns back off.
The indicator should flash orange.
The monitor will not automatically turn on again after the power switch is turned off and ON mode.

● To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.
Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator should turn green.

Using the rear view monitor system

■ Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift position is shifted to R while the power switch is in ON mode.



① Vehicle width guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line (red)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line (blue)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

⑤ Lexus parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)

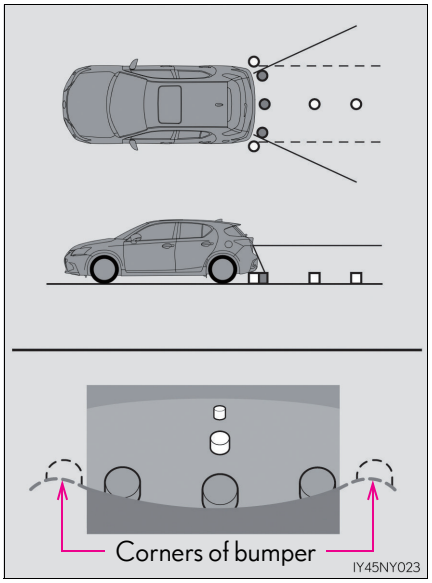
Lexus Display Audio system type: If an obstacle is detected while the Lexus parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown at the top right corner of the screen.

Rear view monitor system precautions

■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

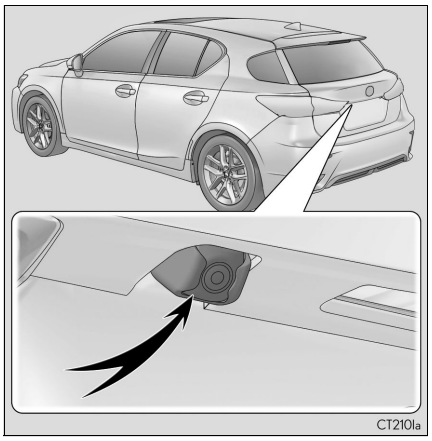
The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted. (→P. 410)



- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.

■ **Rear view monitor system camera**

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

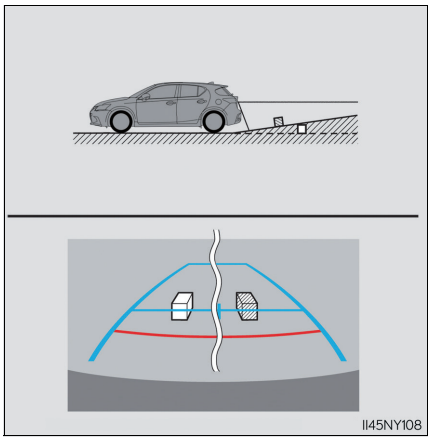
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

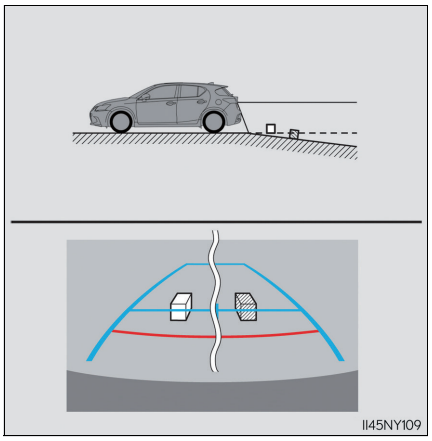
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



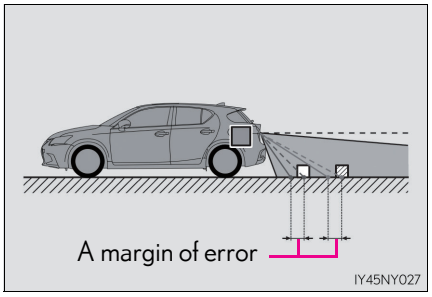
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

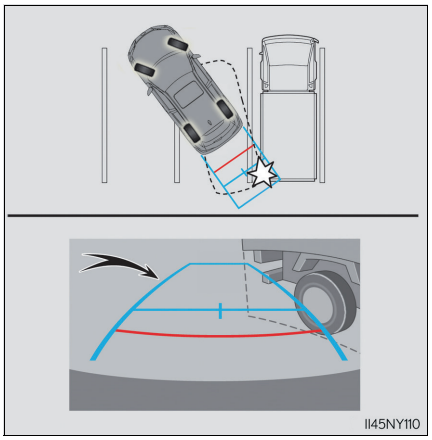


■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

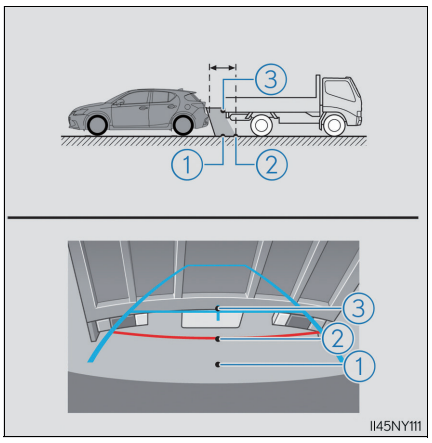
● Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



● Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted. (→P. 410)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
❑ The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

WARNING

■ **When using the rear view monitor system**

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 311)

NOTICE

■ How to use the camera

● The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.

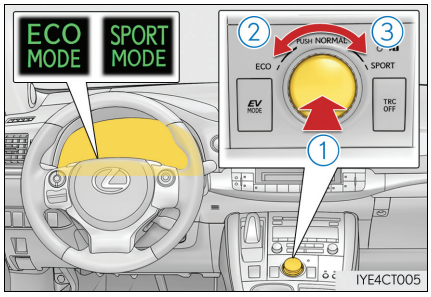
- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

● Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

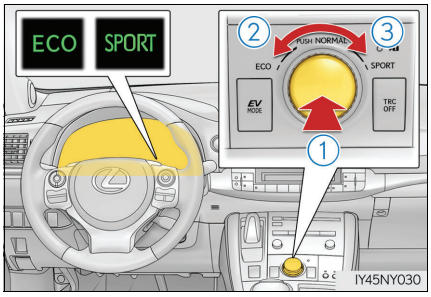
Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



① Normal mode

② Eco drive mode

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

Vehicles with monochrome display: When the driving mode select switch is turned left, the "ECO MODE" indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with color display: When the driving mode select switch is turned left, the "ECO" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode.

③ Sport mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

Vehicles with monochrome display: When the driving mode select switch is turned right, the "SPORT MODE" indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with color display: When the driving mode select switch is turned right, the "SPORT" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 503, 510). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Sport mode automatic deactivation**

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

VSC + (Vehicle Stability Control +)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

Hill-start assist control

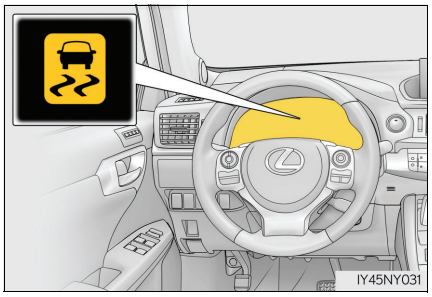
Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the VSC/TRC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the VSC/TRC/ABS systems are operating.



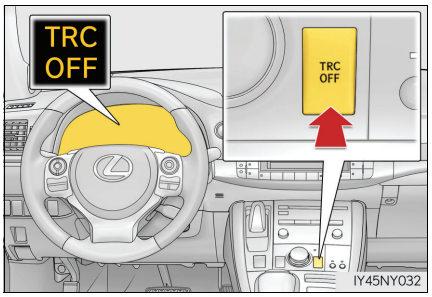
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing TRC OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release TRC OFF.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.

Press TRC OFF again to turn the system back on.



4 Driving

■ **When the "TRC OFF" indicator comes on even if the TRC OFF switch has not been pressed**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started, just after the vehicle begins to move, if the brake pedal is depressed forcefully or repeatedly, or 1-2 minutes after the hybrid system is stopped. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC system**

After turning the TRC system off, the system will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- The TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRC system is turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As this is the system to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC system off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, VSC and TRC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 317)

◆ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicator needle of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 106)

◆ Changing the shift position

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N position, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

◆ When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

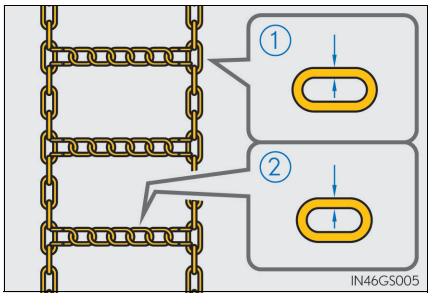
Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain:
3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

② Cross chain:
4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 332

Using the steering wheel audio switches 334

AUX port/USB port 335

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 337

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 339

5-4. Playing audio CDs and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation 342

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 349

Listening to a USB memory device 355

Using the AUX port 360

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone 361
Using the steering wheel switches 366
Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time 367
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 368

5-7. Setup menu
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 369
Bluetooth® audio system setup 372
Setting a cellular phone 373
Security and system setup 375
Using the phone book 378

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 381

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call 383
Receiving a phone call 385
Speaking on the phone 386

5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 387

5-11. Basic Operations (Lexus Display Audio System)
Lexus Display Audio System 394
Steering wheel audio switches 400
USB/AUX ports 401

5-12. Setup (Lexus Display Audio System)
Setup menu 405
General settings 406
Voice settings 409
Display settings 410

5-13. Using the audio system (Lexus Display Audio System)
Selecting the audio source 412
Optimal use of the audio system 413
Audio settings 414
Audio menu screen operation 418

5-14. Using the radio (Lexus Display Audio System)
Radio operation 421

5-15. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs (Lexus Display Audio System)
CD player operation 423

5-16. Using an external device (Lexus Display Audio System)

Listening to an iPod 430

Using USB memory device 434

Using the AUX port 439

5-17. Connecting Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)

Steps for using Bluetooth® devices 440

Registering a Bluetooth® device 442

Selecting a Bluetooth® device 443

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player 444

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone 445

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 446

Detailed Bluetooth® settings 447

5-18. Bluetooth® Audio (Lexus Display Audio System)

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 448

5-19. Bluetooth® Phone (Lexus Display Audio System)

Using a Bluetooth® Phone 449

Making a call 451

Receiving a call 454

Speaking on the phone 455

Using a Bluetooth® phone messages 457

Using the steering wheel switches 460

Bluetooth® phone settings 461

5-20. Phonebook (Lexus Display Audio System)

Contact settings 463

Messaging setting 466

5-21. Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 467

Bluetooth® 470

5-22. Other function (Lexus Display Audio System)

"Information" screen 479

MirrorLink™ 480

USB photo 484

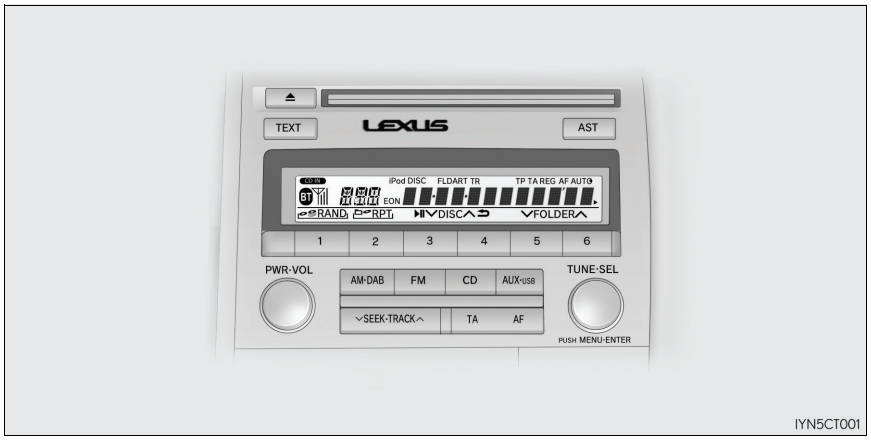
Speech command system 486

Some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles without a Lexus Display Audio System or navigation system

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System

→P. 394

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*: If equipped

■ **Using cellular phones**

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Laser product**

CAUTION:

THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE.DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is not operating.

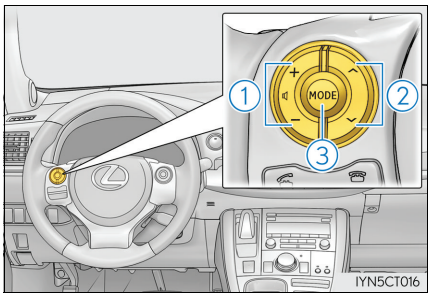
■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume switch:
- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:
- Press: Selects a radio station
- Press and hold: Seeks up/down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Selects a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Selects a folder or album (MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB)

③ "MODE" switch:
- Press: Turns the power on, selects an audio source
- Press and hold: Turns the power off

■ **Canceling automatic selection of a radio station**

Press the "∧" or "∨" button again.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

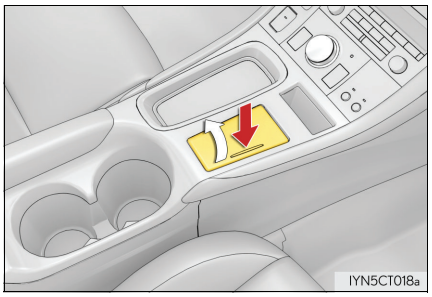
AUX port/USB port*

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the "CD•AUX" button to select "iPod", "USB" or "AUX".

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

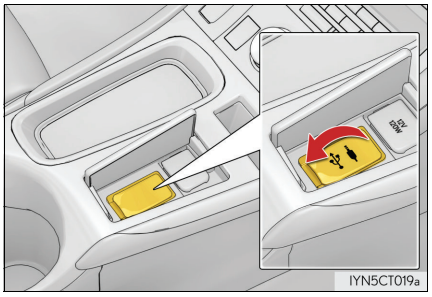
■ iPod

1 Press down and release the lid.



2 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

1 Press down and release the lid.

2 Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

1 Press down and release the lid.

2 Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

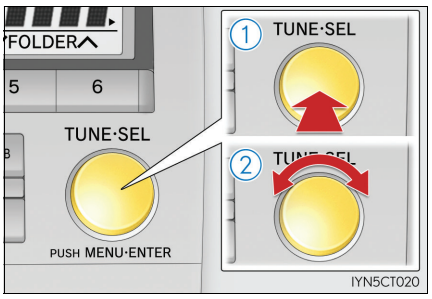
The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.

① Displays the current mode

② Changes the following settings:

- Sound quality and volume balance →P. 337

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off →P. 338



Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

■ Changing sound quality modes

Press the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

Pressing the knob changes sound modes in the following order:

"BAS" → "MID" → "TRE" → "FAD" → "BAL" → "ASL"

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the "TUNE•SEL" knob adjusts the level.

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
"BAS"	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
"MID"	Mid-range*	-5 to 5		
"TRE"	Treble*	-5 to 5		
"FAD"	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
"BAL"	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Turning the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL) on/off

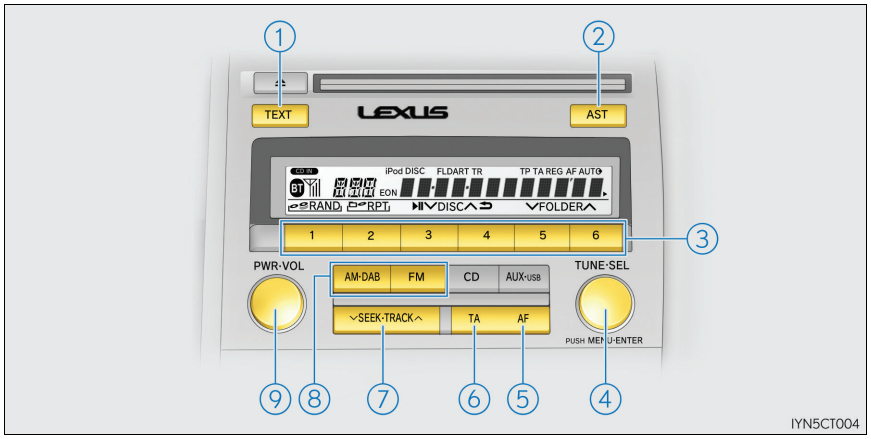
Turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob clockwise turns on the ASL, and turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob counterclockwise turns off the ASL.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

Radio operation

Press the “AM•DAB” or “FM” button to begin listening to the radio.

Control panel



① Displaying text message
② Automatic presetting radio stations
③ Station selector
④ “TUNE•SEL” knob
Adjusting the frequency
⑤ AF mode button
⑥ TA mode button
⑦ Seeking the frequency
⑧ AM•DAB/FM mode buttons
⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Setting station presets

■ **Manually operation**

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the "TUNE•SEL" knob or pressing "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button.

2 Press and hold the button (from the "1" button to the "6" button) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

■ **Automatically operation**

Press and hold the "AST" button until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the setting is complete, 2 beeps will be heard.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

■ **Listening to stations of the same network**

Press the "AF" button.

"AF-ON", "REG-OFF" modes:
A station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

"AF-ON", "REG-ON" modes:
A station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time the "AF" button is pressed, the mode changes in the following order:
"AF-ON", "REG-OFF" → "AF-ON", "REG-ON" → "AF-OFF", "REG-OFF".

■ **Traffic information**

Press the "TA" button.

TP mode:

The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:

Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

Audio system mode changes as follows each time the "TA" button is pressed:

FM modes: "TP" → "TA" → off
Modes other than the radio modes: "TA" → off

■ **Emergency broadcast reception mode**

"ALARM" appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

All preset stations are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When the "AST" button is used, automatic station selection may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

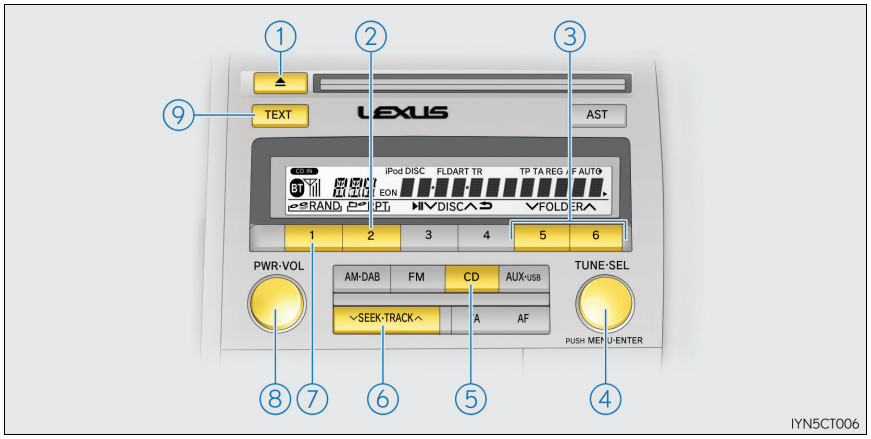
■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

CD player operation

Insert a disc or press the “CD” button to begin listening to a disc.

Control panel



① CD eject
② Repeat play
③ Folder selection
④ “TUNE•SEL” knob
Track/file selection
⑤ Playback
⑥ Track/file selection
⑦ Random play
⑧ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
⑨ Displaying text message

Loading CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Using the CD player

■ **Selecting a track**

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using the "SEEK•TRACK" button until the desired track number appears on the displayed.

■ **Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks**

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

■ **Random play**

Press the "1" button.

Songs are played in random order.
To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Repeat play**

Press the "2" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Switching the display**

Press the "TEXT" button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → CD title → Track title

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

■ **Selecting a folder one at a time**

Press the "5" button or the "6" button to select the desired folder.

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold the "5" button until you hear a beep.

■ **Fast-forwarding and reversing files**

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

■ **Selecting file**

Turn the "TUNE•SEL" knob or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button to select the desired file.

■ **Random play**

▶ Playing files from a folder in random order

Press the "1" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Playing all the files from a disc in random order

Press and hold the "1" button until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Repeat play**

▶ Repeating a file

Press the "2" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold the "2" button until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Switching the display**

Press the "TEXT" button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name →
Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **Display**

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.
If there are 13 or more characters, pressing and holding the "TEXT" button for 1 second or more enables to display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.
If the "TEXT" button is pressed for more than 1 second again or has not been operated for more than 6 seconds, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **When "ERROR", "WAIT" or "NO MUSIC" is shown on the display**

"ERROR":
This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.

"WAIT":
This indicates that operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the "CD" button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

"NO MUSIC":
This indicates that an MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not be used.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **If discs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods of time**

The discs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used:

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

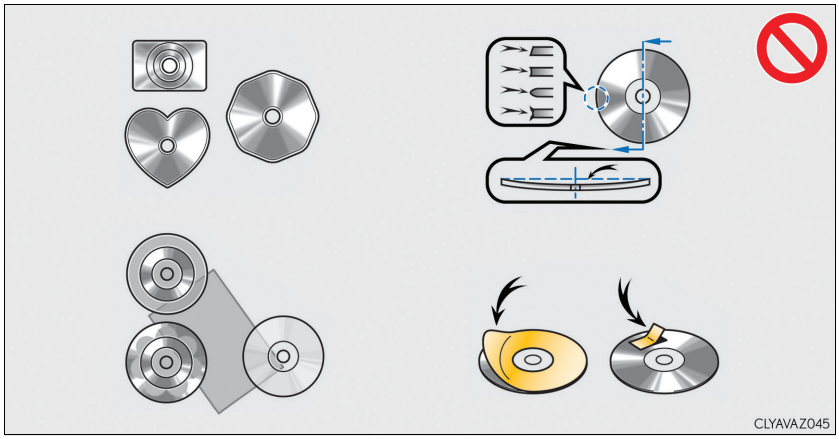
● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of CDs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD load/eject function.



● Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
● Low-quality or deformed discs.
● Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
● Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

NOTICE

■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

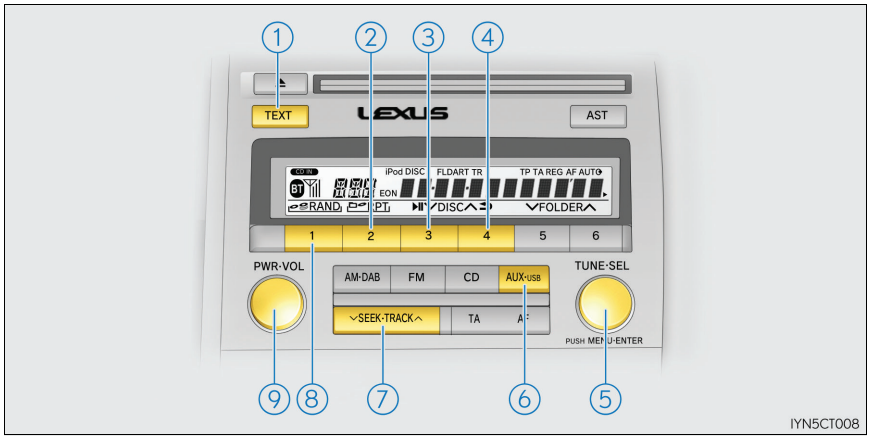
Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.
Press the "AUX•USB" button to select "iPod".

Connecting an iPod

→P. 335

Control panel



① Displaying text message
② Repeat play
③ Playback/pause
④ Go back
⑤ "TUNE•SEL" knob
iPod menu/Song selection
⑥ Playback
⑦ Song selection
⑧ Shuffle playback
⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting a play mode

1 Press the "TUNE•SEL" knob to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the knob changes the play mode in the following order:
"PLAYLISTS" → "ARTISTS" → "ALBUMS" → "SONGS" → "PODCASTS" → "GENRES" → "COMPOSERS" → "AUDIOBOOKS"

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
"PLAYLISTS"	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
"ARTISTS"	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"ALBUMS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"SONGS"	Songs select	-	-	-
"PODCASTS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"GENRES"	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
"COMPOSERS"	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"AUDIOBOOKS"	Songs select	-	-	-

Selecting a list

1 Turn the "TUNE•SEL" knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item.
Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.
To return to the previous selection list, select "GO BACK" or press the "4" button.

Selecting songs

Turn the "TUNE•SEL" knob or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press the "3" button.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

Shuffle playback

■ **Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order**

Press the "1" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order**

Press and hold the "1" button until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Press the "2" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the "TEXT" button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

1 Press the "TUNE•SEL" knob to enter iPod menu mode.

2 Pressing the knob changes sound modes. (→P. 337)

■ About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

→P. 344

■ Error messages

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

"NO MUSIC":
This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"EMPTY":
This indicates that an empty playlist is selected.

"UPDATE":
This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version*
iPod	5G	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
iPod nano	1G	Ver. 1.3.1 or higher
	2G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	4G	Ver. 1.0.4 or higher
	5G	Ver. 1.0.2 or higher
iPod touch	1G	Ver. 2.1.0 or higher
	2G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
iPod classic	1G (80GB, 160GB)	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	2G (120GB)	Ver. 2.0.1 or higher
	2009 160GB	Ver. 2.0.4 or higher
iPhone	iPhone	Ver. 2.2.1 or higher
	iPhone 3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 3GS	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 4	Ver. 4.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.
iPod 4G and earlier models are not compatible with this system.
iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

*: It is recommended to update your iPod/iPhone to the newest software version.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

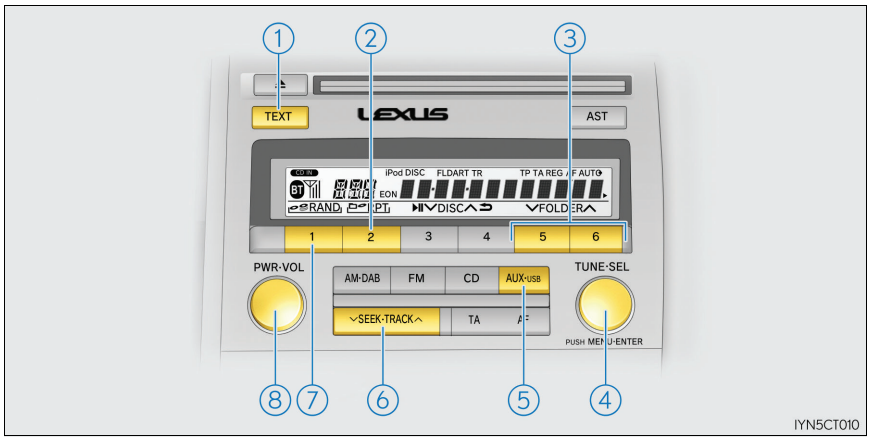
Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the "AUX•USB" button to select "USB".

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 335

Control panel



① Displaying text message
② Repeat play
③ Folder selection
④ "TUNE•SEL" knob
File selection
⑤ Play back
⑥ File selection
⑦ Random play
⑧ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting and scanning a folder

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press the "5" button or the "6" button to select the desired folder.

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold the "5" button until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the "TUNE•SEL" knob or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

Random play

■ **Playing files from a folder in random order**

Press the "1" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order**

Press and hold the "1" button until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

■ **Repeating a file**

Press the "2" button.

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Repeating all the files in a folder**

Press and hold the "2" button until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the "TEXT" button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title → Track title → Artist name

■ **USB memory functions**

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ **Display**

→P. 344

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC":
This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers. Press the "AUX•USB" button to select "AUX".

Connecting a portable player

→P. 335

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to portable audio device**

- Do not leave portable audio devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

■ **Bluetooth® audio**

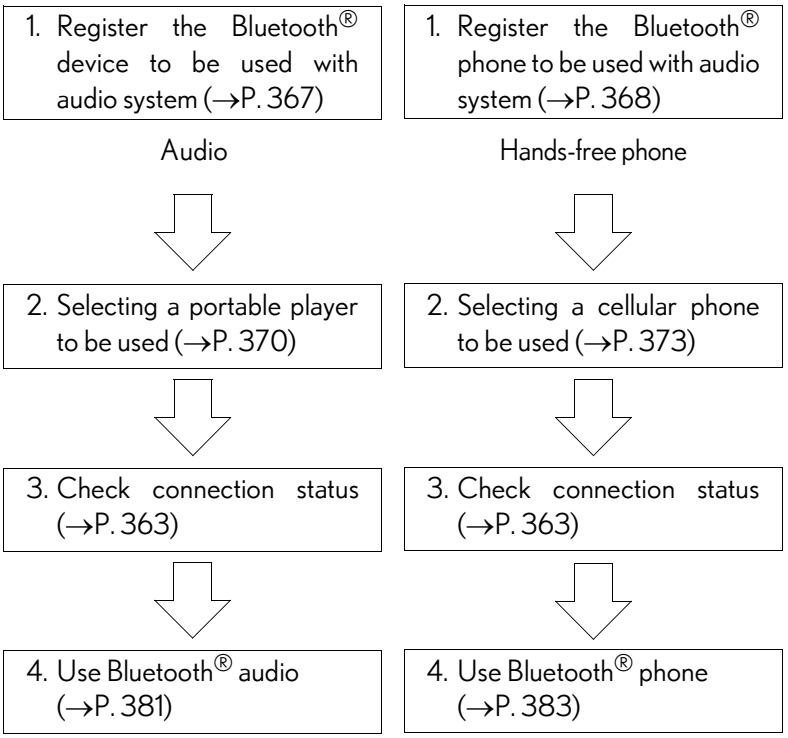
The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

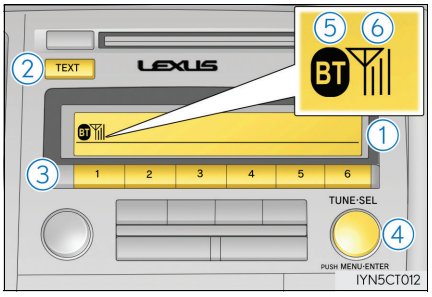
■ **Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)**

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow



Audio unit



① Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

② Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

③ Selects speed dials

④ Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

⑤ Bluetooth® connection condition

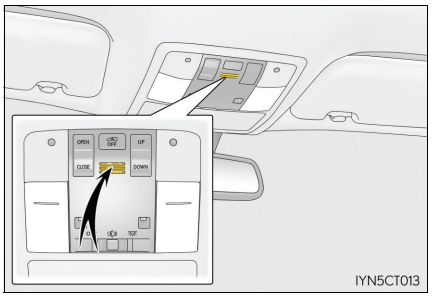
If "BT" is not displayed, the hands-free system cannot be used.

⑥ Reception level

Microphone

The vehicle's built-in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.



To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 368)

5 Audio system

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

■ Audio (→P. 369)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"BTA MENU"	"BTA Setup"	"Pair Audio"	Registering a portable audio player
		"Select Audio"	Selecting a portable audio player to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		"List Audios"	Listing the registered portable players
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Audio"	Deleting a registered portable player

■ Phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Callback"	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
"Redial"	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the out-going call history memory
"Phonebook" (→P. 378)	"Add Entry"	-	Adding a new phone number
	"Change Name"	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	"Delete Entry"	-	Deleting the registered data
	"Del Spd Dial"	-	Deleting speed dials
	"List Names"	-	Listing the registered data
	"Speed Dial"	-	Setting speed dials

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"Security" (→P. 375)	"Set PIN"	Setting a PIN code
		"Phbk Lock"	Locking the phone book
		"Phbk Unlock"	Unlocking the phone book
	"Phone Setup" (→P. 373)	"Pair Phone"	Registering a cellular phone
		"Select Phone"	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
		"List Phones"	Listing the registered cellular phones
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Phone"	Deleting a registered cellular phone
	"System Setup" (→P. 375)	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

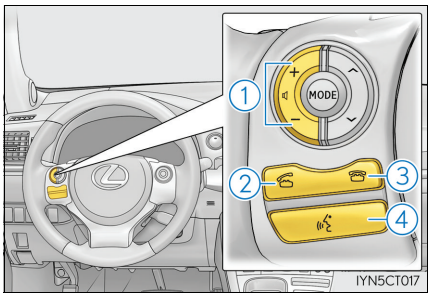
■ **Operations that cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with the "TUNE•SEL" knob
- Registering a portable player or cellular phone to the system

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable audio player (→P. 334).

Operating Bluetooth® device using the steering wheel switches



① Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

③ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

④ Talk switch

Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

1 Press the "AUX•USB" button and select "BTA MENU" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Press the talk switch or select "BTA Setup" using the knob.

The introductory guidance and portable player name registration instructions are heard.

3 Select "Pair Audio Player (Pair Audio)" using a voice command or the knob.

4 Register a portable player name by either of the following methods:

a. Select "Record Name" using the knob, and say the name to be registered.

b. Press the talk switch and say the name to be registered.

A voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.

5 Select "Confirm" using a voice command or the knob.

A passkey is displayed and heard, and a voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the portable player is heard.

6 Input the passkey into the portable player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

Guidance for registration completion is heard.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to register a Bluetooth® phone is heard.

7 Select "Yes" or "No" using a voice command or the knob.
(Bluetooth® phone →P. 388)

■ **Changing the passkey**
→P. 370

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration mode automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a cellular phone:

1. Press the off-hook switch and select "Pair Phone" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.
2. Select "Record Name" using the knob, and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

3. Select "Confirm" using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

4. Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

If the cellular phone has a Bluetooth® audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

5. When "Pair Audio?" is displayed, select "Yes" or "No" using the knob. (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 388)

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 374

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Registering a portable audio player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

1. Press the "AUX•USB" button and select "BTA MENU" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob or press the off-hook switch (→P. 366) and select "Setup" using the knob.
2. Select "BTA Setup" using the knob.
3. Select one of the following items using the knob:

- Registering a portable player
  "Pair Audio"
- Selecting a portable player to be used
  "Select Audio"
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
  "Change Name"
- Listing the registered portable players
  "List Audios"
- Changing the passkey
  "Set Passkey"
- Deleting a registered portable player
  "Delete Audio"

Registering a portable player

Select "Pair Audio" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob, and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 367)

Selecting a portable player to be used

1 Select "Select Audio" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Select the portable player to be used using the knob.

3 Select "From Car" or "From Audio" using the knob.

If "From Car" is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever:

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

1 Select "Change Name" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using the knob.

3 Select "Record Name" using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

4 Select "Confirm" using the knob.

Listing the registered portable players

Select "List Audios" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob. The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to "BTA Setup".

Changing the passkey

1 Select "Set Passkey" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using the knob.

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

1 Select “Delete Audio” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using the knob.

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the cellular phone can be deleted at the same time.

3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using the knob. (Bluetooth® phone →P. 388)

The number of portable players that can be registered

Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

Bluetooth® audio system setup

System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

1 Press the off-hook switch (→P. 366) and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

2 Select “System Setup” using the knob.

3 Select one of the following items using the knob:

- Setting voice guidance volume
  “Guidance Vol” (→P. 376)
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
  “Device Name” (→P. 376)
- Initializing the system
  “Initialize” (→P. 376)

Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following function can be used for registered cellular phones:

Functions and operation procedures

To enter menu for each function, follow the steps below.

1. Press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob
2. Select "Phone Setup" using the knob.
3. Select one of the following items using the knob:

- Registering a cellular phone
  "Pair Phone"
- Selecting a cellular phone to be used
  "Select Phone"
- Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
  "Change Name"
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  "List Phones"
- Changing the passkey
  "Set Passkey"
- Deleting a registered cellular phone
  "Delete Phone"

Registering a cellular phone

Select "Pair Phone" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob, and perform the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 368)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

1. Select "Select Phone" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.
2. Select the cellular phone to be used using the knob.

Changing the registered name of a cellular phone

1 Select “Change Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select the desired cellular phone name to be changed using the knob.

3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List Phones” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Set Passkey” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using the knob.

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select “Delete Phone” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select the desired cellular phone to be deleted using the knob.

If the cellular phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.

3 When “Del Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using the knob.
(Bluetooth® audio player →P. 388)

■ **The number of cellular phones that can be registered**

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

Security setting items and operation procedures

1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select “Security” using the knob.

3 Select one of the following items using the knob:

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
  “Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
  “Phbk Lock”
- Unlocking the phone book
  “Phbk Unlock”

System setup items and operation procedures

1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select “System Setup” using the knob.

3 Select one of the following items using the knob:

- Setting voice guidance volume
  “Guidance Vol”
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
  “Device Name”
- Initializing the system
  “Initialize”

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

1 Select “Set PIN” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Enter a PIN using the knob.

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

1 Select “Set PIN” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Enter the registered PIN using the knob.

3 Enter a new PIN using the knob.

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Input a PIN by using the knob and select “Confirm” using the knob.

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Setting voice guidance volume

1 Select “Guidance Vol” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

1 Select “Device Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Turn the knob to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

3 Select “Go Back” using the knob to return to “System Setup”.

Initializing the system

1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Select “Confirm” again using the knob.

■ **Initialization**

● The following data in the system can be initialized:

- Phone book
- Outgoing and incoming call history
- Speed dials
- Registered cellular phone data
- Security code
- Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
- Passkeys for the cellular phones
- Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
- Guidance volume
- Receiver volume
- Ring tone volume

● Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ **When the phone book is locked**

The following functions cannot be used:

● Dialing by inputting a name

● Speed dialing

● Dialing a number stored in the call history memory

● Using the phone book

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

1 Press the off-hook switch and select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Select one of the following items using the knob.

- Adding a new phone number
  "Add Entry"
- Changing the registered name in the phone book
  "Change Name"
- Listing the registered data
  "List Names"
- Setting speed dials
  "Speed Dial"
- Deleting the registered data
  "Delete Entry"
- Deleting speed dials
  "Del Spd Dial"

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using the "TUNE•SEL" knob
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

■ **Adding procedure**

1 Select "Add Entry" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the cellular phone:

STEP2-1 Select "By Phone" and then "Confirm" using the knob.

STEP2-2 When "Transfer" appears in the display, transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using the knob.

Inputting a phone number using the knob:

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using the knob.

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using the knob, and press the knob again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history:

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using the knob.

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using the knob.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using the knob.

3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

5 Select “Confirm” again using the knob.

In step 5, selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

Changing the registered name in the phone book

1 Select “Change Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

2 Select the desired name to be changed using the knob.

3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

Listing the registered data

Selecting “List Names” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob. The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry, and calls the registered phone number.

Setting speed dials

1 Select “Speed Dial” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

2 Select the desired data using the knob.

3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using the knob.

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Deleting the registered data

1 Select “Delete Entry” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

2 Select the desired data to be deleted using the knob.

Deleting speed dials

1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

The name to be deleted will be heard.

3 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

■ **Adding an entry to the phonebook**

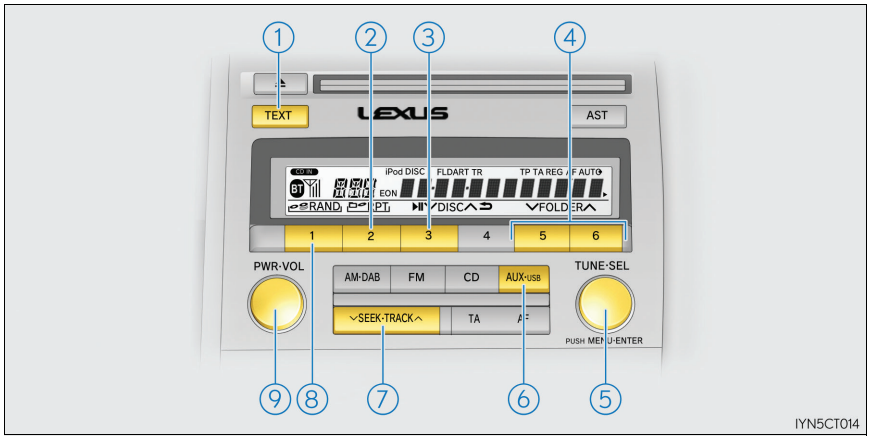
Up to 20 names can be stored.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Control panel



① Displaying text message
② Repeat play
③ Playback/pause
④ Album selection
⑤ "TUNE•SEL" knob
BT•A menu
⑥ Playback
⑦ Track selection
⑧ Random play
⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press the "5" button or the "6" button.

Selecting tracks

Press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK•TRACK" button to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press the “3” button.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Random play

Press the “1” button.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Press the “2” button.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 344

■ **Error messages**

“Memory Error”: This indicates a problem in the system.

Making a phone call

◆ Making a phone call

- Dialing by inputting a name
  "Dial by name"
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
  "Redial"
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
  "Call back"

◆ Using the call history memory

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a name

1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select "Dial" using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.

In step 1, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the desired name using the knob.

Speed dialing

1 Press the off-hook switch.

2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

3 Press the off-hook switch.

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use number stored in call history memory:

1. Press the off-hook switch and select "Redial" (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or "Call back" (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using the "TUNE•SEL" knob.
2. Select the desired number using the knob.
3. The following operations can be performed:

   Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select "Dial" using the knob.

   Storing the number in the phone book: Select "Store" and then "Confirm" using the knob.

   Deleting: Select "Delete" and then "Confirm" using the knob.

■ **Call history**

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the off-hook switch*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Bluetooth®

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®.
- If the cellular phone is switched off.
- If you are outside service range.
- If the cellular phone is not connected.
- If the cellular phone's battery is low.
- If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the portable player/phone

■ **Signal status**

This display may not correspond exactly with the cellular phone itself.

■ **When using the hands-free system**

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - When a window is open
  - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - When the air conditioning is set to high
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 376)

■ **About Bluetooth®**

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ Compatible models

Portable players must correspond to the following specifications:

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.2, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Ver. 1.3 or higher recommended)

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

This system supports the following service.

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.5 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your cellular phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

■ Certification

Manufacturer ・Name: Panasonic Corporation ・Address: 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan
Specifications of Bluetooth Frequency band: 2402–2480MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 2.5mW Max
Model No.[*] CQ-JS73FCAJ, CQ-JS73FDAJ
CE
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [*] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Tímto Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [*] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyrstypen [*] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der Funkanlagentyp [*] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [*] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Με την παρούσα ο/η Panasonic Corporation, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [*] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστο σελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el tipo de equipo radioelé ctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Le soussigné, Panasonic Corporation, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [*] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [*] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka radioiekārta [*] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Aš, Panasonic Corporation, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [*] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [*] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation igazolja, hogy a [*] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes cí men: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
B'dan, Panasonic Corporation, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [*] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [*] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Panasonic Corporation declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [*] je v sú lade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [*] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Härmed försäkrar Panasonic Corporation att denna typ av radioutrustning [*] ö verensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

CE

Panasonic Corporation, [*] türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:
http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Model No.[*]
CQ-JS73FCAJ

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built in the instrument panel. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using cellular phones, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to cellular phones**

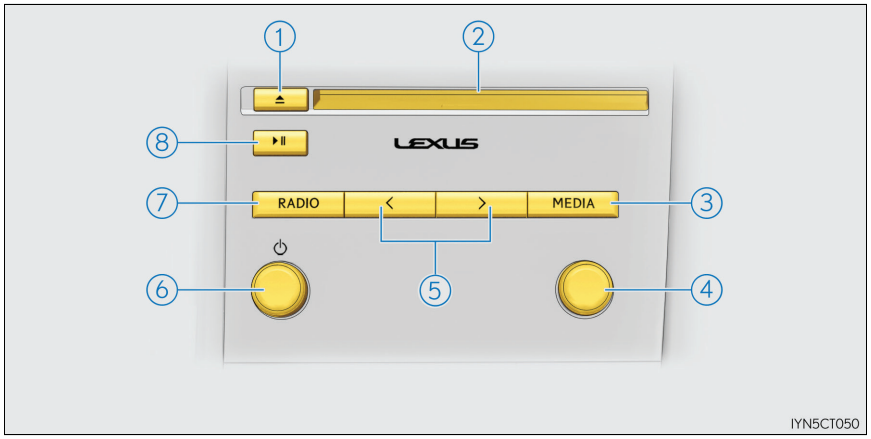
Do not leave cellular phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

Lexus Display Audio System*

Use the following buttons to start listening to the audio system.

Lexus Display Audio operation buttons

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



① Eject a disc.
② Disc slot
③ Display the media top screen.
④ "TUNE•SCROLL" knob
Select a radio station band, track or file.
⑤ Select preset radio stations, or access a desired track or file.
⑥ "POWER•VOLUME" knob
Press to turn the audio system on/off, and turn to adjust the volume.
⑦ Display the radio top screen.
⑧ Except radio and A/V mode: Pause or resume playing a track or file.
Radio and A/V mode: Turn mute on/off.

*: If equipped

■ **"MENU" screen**

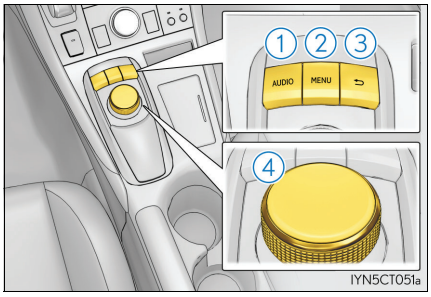
To display the "MENU" screen, press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller.



Button	Function
"Audio"	Display the audio top screen (→P. 421, 423, 430, 434, 439, 448)
"Map"	Display the current position (if equipped).
"Climate"	Display the air conditioning control screen (→P. 497)
"Telephone"	Display the phone top screen (→P. 449)
"Car"	Display the energy monitor or fuel consumption screen (→P. 115)
"Info"	Display the "Information" screen (→P. 479)
"Setup"	Display the "Setup" screen (→P. 405)
"Display"	Display the display settings screen (→P. 410)

Lexus Display Audio controller

By using the Lexus Display Audio controller, you can control the audio system, hands-free system, etc.



① Display the "Source" screen or audio top screen (→P. 412)

② Display the "MENU" screen (→P. 395)

③ Back button

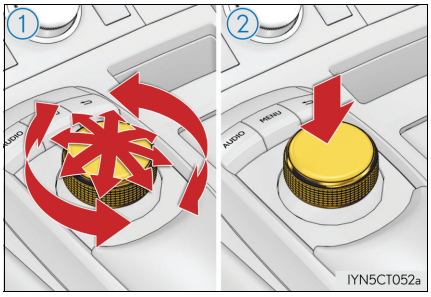
Display the previous screen

④ Turn or move the controller to select a function and number.

Move the controller to display the left or right side of the screen.

Push the controller to enter the selected function and number.

■ Using the Lexus Display Audio controller



① Select: Turn or move the controller.

② Enter: Push the controller.

■ Basic screen operation

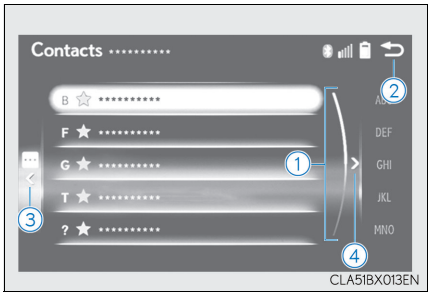
When a list is displayed, use the appropriate button to scroll through the list.

① Select the list by turning the controller.

② Return to the previous screen.

③ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller left to view additional screen text.

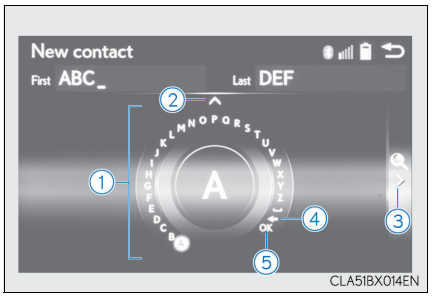
④ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller right to view additional screen text.



Inputting letters and numbers

Input mode

Letters and numbers are inputted via the screen.



① Turn the controller to select the desired character and press the controller to input the character.

② When this indicator is shown, you can change input fields by moving the controller forward.

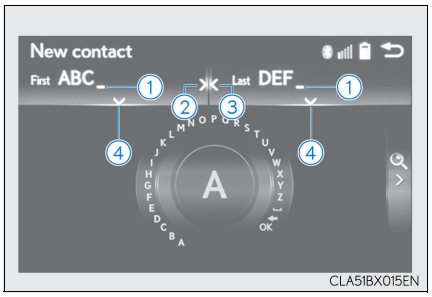
③ When this indicator is shown, you can change character types by moving the controller to the right and then selecting the desired character type.

④ Select to erase characters one by one. Select and hold to erase all characters.

⑤ Select to complete data input.

Input field mode

When in the input field you can move the cursor to the desired position.



① Turn the controller to move the cursor left or right.

② When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the right input field by moving the controller to the right.

③ When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the left input field by moving the controller to the left.

④ When this indicator is shown, you can change to input mode by moving the controller backward.

■ When using the screen

- Under extremely cold conditions, the Lexus Display Audio controller may react slowly.
- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the "Display" screen (→P. 410) or remove your sunglasses.

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

WARNING

■ Using the Lexus Display Audio controller

Be careful when touching the Lexus Display Audio controller in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ To prevent Lexus Display Audio controller malfunction

- Do not allow the Lexus Display Audio controller to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Lexus Display Audio controller to excessive pressure or strong impact as the controller may bend or break off.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

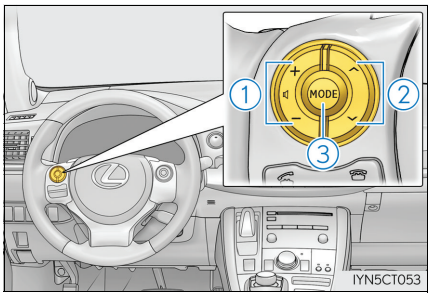
■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or 10.3-inch display. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or 10.3-inch display.
Depending on the type of audio source, certain functions may not be available.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:
- Press (except manual mode): Select a radio station
- Press (manual mode): Seek up/down
- Press and hold (manual mode): Continuously seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Select a track/file/song/video
- Press and hold: Select a folder/album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB)

③ "MODE" switch
- Turns the power on, selects audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

⚠ WARNING

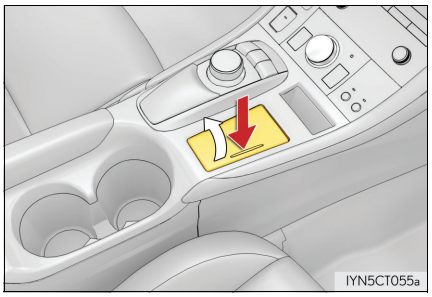
■ To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

USB/AUX ports

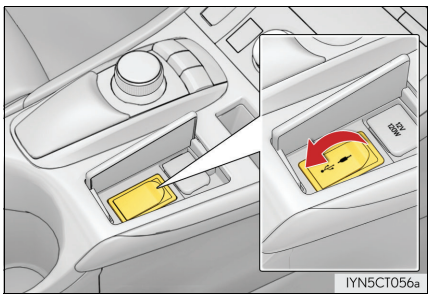
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via Lexus Display Audio system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

1 Press down and release the lid.



2 Open the cover.



■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power, if applicable, of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

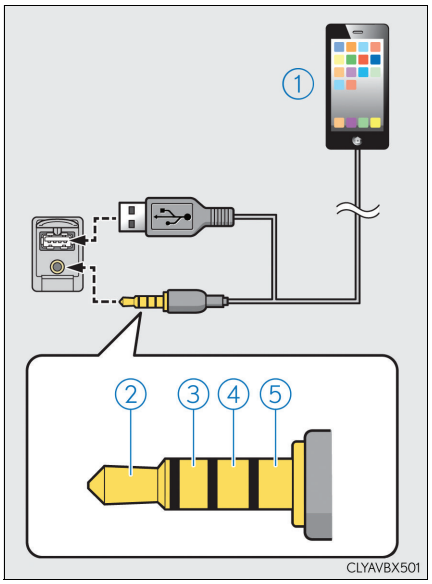
Using a 4-pole AUX cable

To view a video on an iPod video or VTR, it is necessary to use a 4-pole AUX cable to connect the portable audio device.

When connecting a portable audio device to the AUX port, use a 4-pole AUX cable with a plug that matches the exact layout shown in the illustration.

① Connected device (portable audio device, etc.)
② Left audio
③ Right audio
④ Ground
⑤ Video

When using an iPod video, a cable that has a 4-pole AUX plug and a USB connector is necessary. Connect the plug and connector to the AUX and USB ports.



■ When using a 4-pole AUX cable

If a 4-pole AUX cable with a different layout is used, audio and/or video may not be output properly.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the device or its terminals

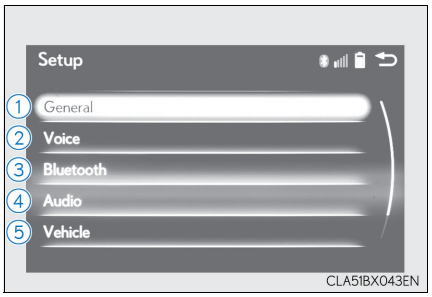
Depending on the size and shape of the device that is connected to the system, the console box may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the console box as this may damage the device or the terminal, etc.

Setup menu

The Lexus Display Audio system can be adjusted to the desired settings.

Display "Setup" screen

Go to "Setup": "MENU" button → "Setup"



① Change the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 406)

② Adjust the settings for voice guidance volume. (→P. 409)

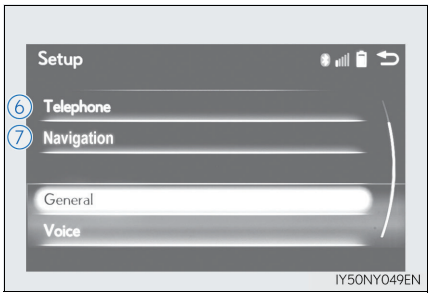
③ Change the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 441)

④ Change the settings for FM radio, iPod, etc. (→P. 414)

⑤ Change the settings for vehicle customization. (→P. 694)

⑥ Change the settings for phone sound, phonebook, etc. (→P. 461)

⑦ Change the settings for navigation system (if equipped).

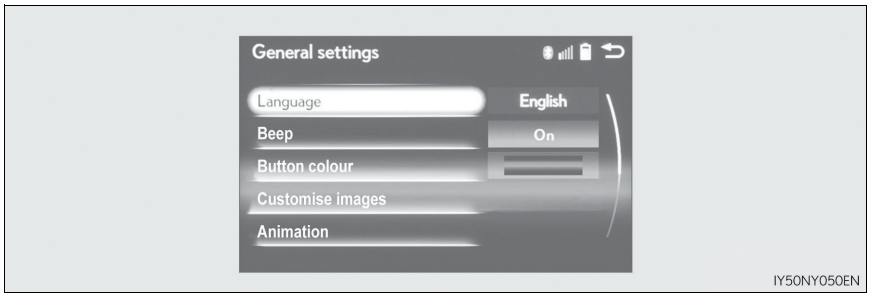


General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

Go to "General settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "General"



Button	Function
"Language"	Change language. The selectable languages may differ depending on the model or region.
"Beep"	Set the beep sound on/off.
"Button colour"	Change the button color.
"Customise images"	Change the startup image and screen off image. (→P. 407)
"Animation"	Set the animation effect on/off.
"Delete personal data"	Delete personal data (→P. 408)
"Software update"	Update program versions. For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
"Gracenote® database update"	Update gracenote database versions. For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
"Software information"	Display the open source license.

Customizing images

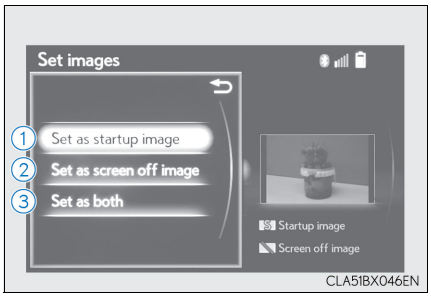
1 Go to “Customise images”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “General” → “Customise images”

2 Select “Set images” and then select the desired image.

① Set as startup image.

② Set as screen off image.

③ Set as startup image and screen off image.



■ Adding an image

1 Connect a USB memory device. (→P. 401)

2 Select “Copy from USB” on the “Customise images” screen and then select the desired image.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select “Copy”.

Up to 10 images can be downloaded.

■ Deleting images

Select “Delete images” on the “Customise images” screen and then select the desired images.

■ USB memory

When saving the images to a USB memory device, name the folder that the images are saved to "Image".

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- The image's file format must be JPEG
- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

● JPEG file compatibility

Compatible image size: Maximum 10 MB

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals

→P. 438

Deleting personal data

1 Go to "Delete personal data": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "General" → "Delete personal data"

2 Select "Delete".

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

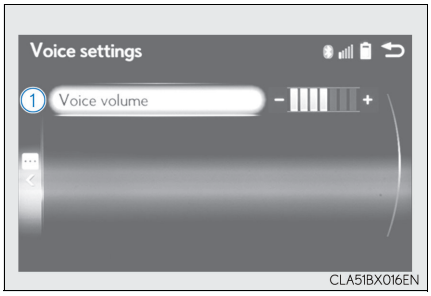
- Phonebook data
- Voice tag
- Call history data
- Favorite data
- Bluetooth® devices data
- Phone sound settings
- Detailed Bluetooth® settings
- Audio/video setting
- Customized image data
- FM info setting
- Software update history
- Software update detail information
- Phone display setting
- Contact/call history setting
- Messaging setting

Voice settings

You can adjust the guidance volume setting.

Go to "Voice settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Voice"

① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.



■ **Return to the default settings**

Move the controller to the left and select "Default".

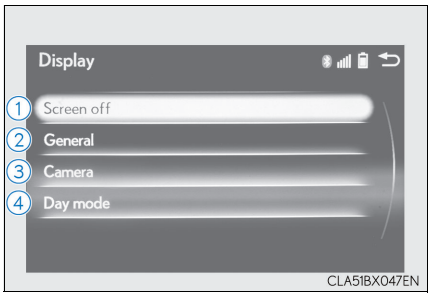
Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen. The display can also be turned off.

Screen for display settings

Go to "Display": "MENU" button → "Display"

① Turn off screen.
② Adjust screen quality.
③ Adjust screen quality of the rear view monitor camera.
④ Change to day mode.



Screen off

This setting turns the screen off. To turn it on, press any button such as the "AUDIO" button or "MENU" button.

If a screen off image has been set, the set image will be displayed.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting "Day mode".

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until "Day mode" is selected again.

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness/color/tone

1 Select “General” or “Camera” on the “Display” screen or select “Display” on audio menu screen. (→P. 418)

2 Adjust the display as desired by turning the controller clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-).

To select “Contrast”, “Brightness”, “Colour” or “Tone”, move the controller to the left. (“Colour” and “Tone” are available when “Display” on the audio settings screen for each audio source is selected.)

■ **Changing the sample image (when “General” is selected)**

Move the controller to the right and select the desired sample image.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources, such as the radio and CD, is explained in this section.

Changing audio source

1 Press the "AUDIO" button to display the "Source" screen.

If the "Source" screen is not displayed, press the button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

The audio source can be selected by pressing the "RADIO" or "MEDIA" button.

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio sources

Press the "MODE" switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes each time the "MODE" switch is pressed.

Rearranging the list

The listing order of the source list can be rearranged.

1 Move the controller to the left while on the "Source" screen.

2 Select "Audio source select".

3 Select an item you wish to move and then select where to move the item to.

Optimal use of the audio system

On the "Sound settings" screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance and DSP settings can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

Go to "Sound settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Audio" → "Sound settings"

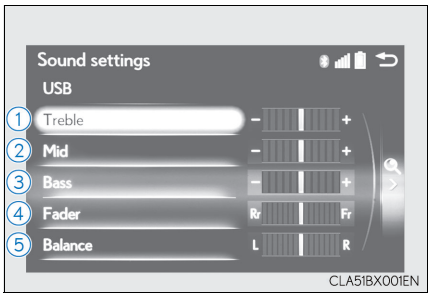
To change between the sound setting screen and DSP setting screen, move the controller to the right then select the desired screen.

▶ "Sound settings"

①②③ Adjusts the treble, mid or bass.

④ Adjusts the front/rear audio balance.

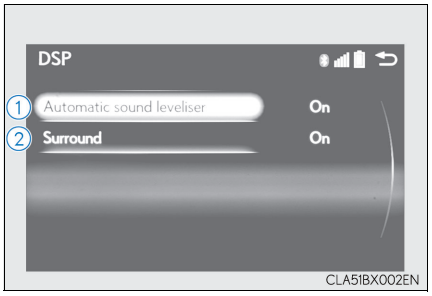
⑤ Adjusts the left/right audio balance.



▶ "DSP"

① Sets the automatic sound leveliser (ASL) on/off

② Sets the surround function on/off



■ **The sound quality level is adjusted individually**

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

■ **About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)**

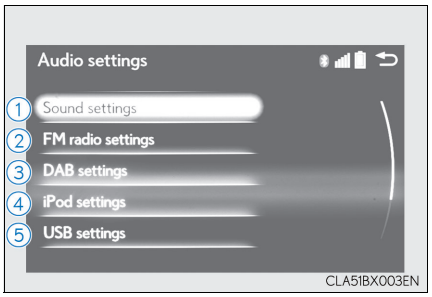
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

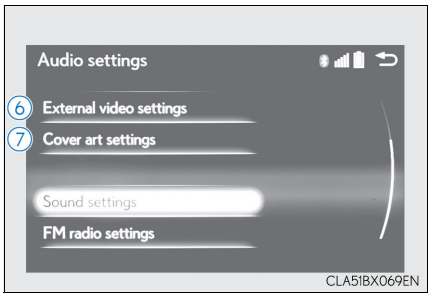
Audio settings

Screen for audio settings

Go to "Audio settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Audio"

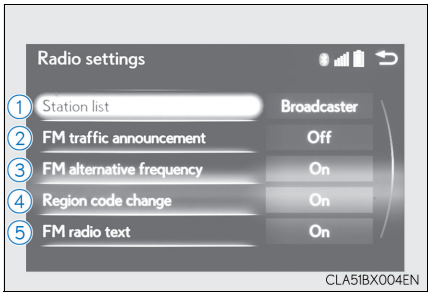
① Change sound settings (→P. 413)
② Change FM radio settings (→P. 415)
③ Change DAB settings (if equipped) (→P. 415)
④ Change iPod settings (→P. 416)
⑤ Change USB settings (→P. 416)
⑥ Change external video settings (→P. 417)
⑦ Change the cover art settings (→P. 417)





Changing FM radio settings

To display the radio settings screen in a different way, select "FM radio settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)



① Change the order of the station list

② Select to set the traffic announcement interrupt operation on/off

When traffic announcement is set to on, the radio will begin seeking a TP station. (→P. 422)

③ Select to set the alternative frequency network following operation on/off

When alternative frequency is set to on, a station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

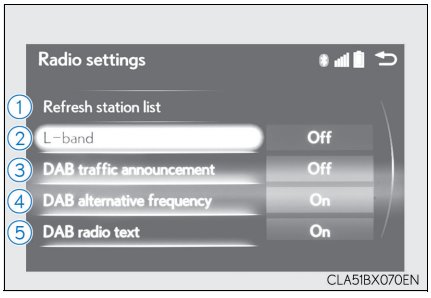
④ Select to set the region code change operation on/off

When region code change operation is set to on, programs will switch over to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.

⑤ Select to set the FM Radio text feature on/off

Changing DAB settings (if equipped)

To display the DAB settings screen in a different way, select "DAB settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)



① Update the DAB station list

② Select to set the L-band on/off

When set to off, the physical channel range for tune operations is limited to Band III except preset channels.

When set to on, the physical channel range for tune operations is Band III and L-band.

③ Select to set traffic announcement operation on/off

When traffic announcement is set to on, the tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station will broadcast when the traffic information program starts.

④ Select to set alternative frequency network following operation on/off

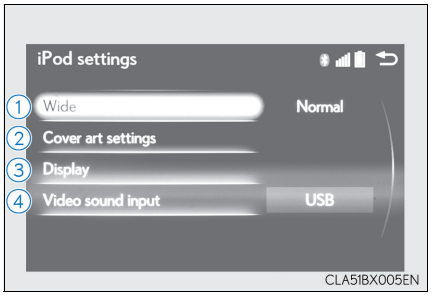
When alternative frequency is set to on, a station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

⑤ Select to set the DAB radio text feature on/off

Changing iPod settings

To display the iPod settings screen in a different way, select "iPod settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)

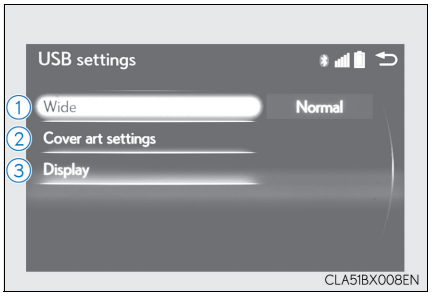
① Change the screen size (video mode)
② Change the cover art settings (→P. 417)
③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 410)
④ Change video sound input port



Changing USB settings

To display the USB settings screen in a different way, select "USB settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)

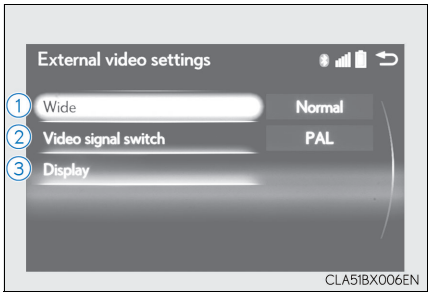
① Change the screen size (video mode)
② Change the cover art settings (→P. 417)
③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 410)



Changing external video settings

To display the external video settings screen in a different way, select "External video settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)

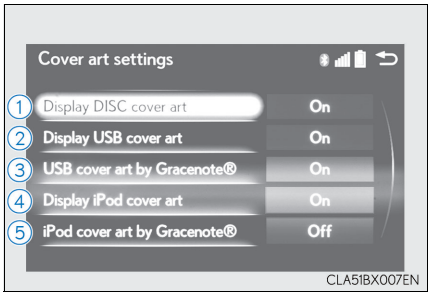
① Change the screen size
② Change the video signal
③ Adjust the screen quality (→P. 410)



Changing the cover art settings

To display the cover art settings screen in a different way, select "Cover art settings" on the audio menu screen. (→P. 418)

① Select to set the cover art display of DISC mode on/off.
② Select to set the cover art display of USB mode on/off.
③ Change the priority of the cover art display for USB mode.
④ Select to set the cover art display of iPod mode on/off.



⑤ Change the priority of the cover art display for iPod mode.

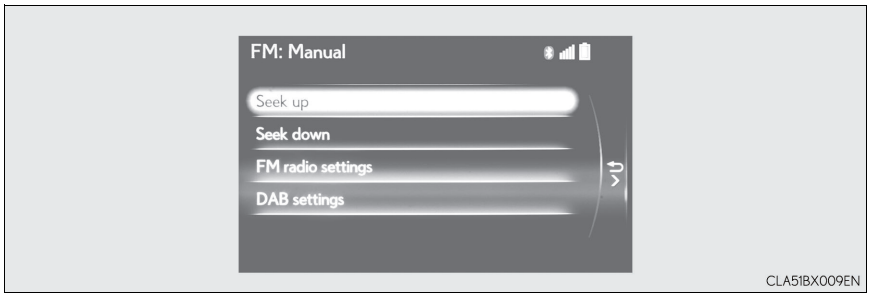
Audio menu screen operation

You can change the settings and control functions for each audio source.

Audio menu screen

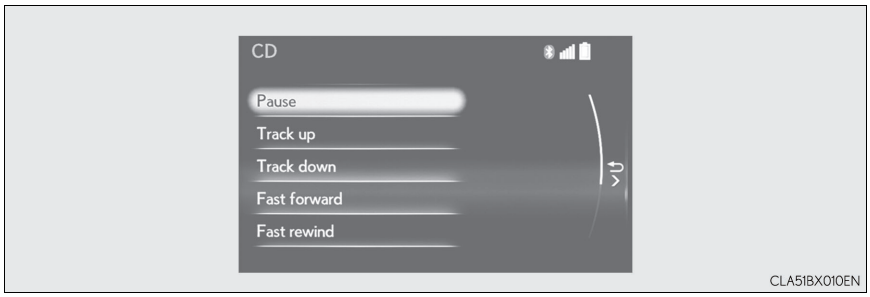
Go to audio menu screen: Move the controller to the left on the audio top screen

▶ Radio mode



Button	Function	Target radio mode
"Seek up"	Seeks a station of the nearest frequency (stops when a station is found) (manual mode)	AM, FM
"Seek down"		
"Rewind"	Adjusts the playback offset time on time shift mode	DAB
"Forward"		
"Time shift off"	Cancels time shift operation	DAB
"Next ensemble"	Selects an ensemble (manual mode)	DAB
"Prev. ensemble"		
"Next station"	Selects a service (manual mode)	DAB
"Prev. station"		
"FM radio settings"	Changes FM radio settings (→P. 415)	All mode
"DAB settings"	Changes DAB settings (→P. 415)	All mode

▶ Media mode



Button	Function	Target audio source
“Play”	Plays or pauses a track/file	All media (except A/V)
“Pause”		
“Track up”	Selects a track/file	All media (except A/V)
“Track down”		
“File up”		
“File down”		
“Folder up”	Selects a folder/album	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB audio
“Folder down”		
“Fast forward”	Press and hold the Lexus Display Audio controller: Fast forwards or rewinds a track/file	All media (except A/V)
“Fast rewind”		
“Repeat”	Selects a repeat mode (→P. 420)	All media (except A/V)
“Random”	Selects a random/shuffle play mode (→P. 420)	All media (except A/V)
“Shuffle”		
“Full screen”	Selects a full screen mode	iPod, USB video, A/V
“Connect”	Connects a Bluetooth® device (→P. 440)	Bluetooth®
“Cover art settings”	Changes the cover art settings (→P. 417)	CD,MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB, iPod
“iPod settings”	Changes iPod settings (→P. 416)	iPod
“USB settings”	Changes USB settings (→P. 416)	USB audio/video
“A/V settings”	Changes A/V settings (→P. 417)	A/V

Repeat play

Mode	Action
“Track repeat”	File/track repeat
“Repeat”	
“On”	
“Folder repeat”	Folder/album repeat
“Album repeat”	

Random/shuffle playback

Mode	Action
“1 CD”	Random/shuffle play of the disc/folder/album
“Random”	
“Shuffle”	
“Folder random”	Random/shuffle play of all folders/albums
“Album random”	
“Album shuffle”	

Radio operation

Select “AM”, “FM” or “DAB” on the “Source” screen to begin listening to the radio.

Radio top screen

Pressing the “RADIO” button displays the radio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

Changing the top screen mode

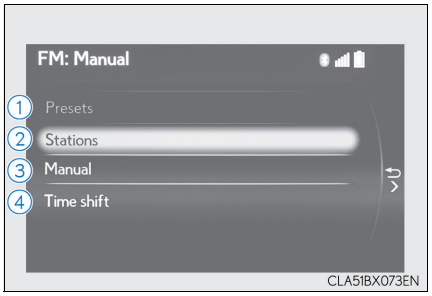
Move the controller to the right to display the right menu screen.

① Change the radio top screen to the preset selection screen.

② Change the radio top screen to the station list selection screen. (FM and DAB)

③ Change the radio top screen to the manual selection screen.

④ Change the radio top screen to the time shift operation screen. (DAB) (→P. 422)



Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Manual screen: Press or press and hold the “<” or “>” button.

Seek tuning can also be operated on the menu screen. (→P. 418)

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning (manual screen)**

Turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob or turn the controller.

■ **Station list (preset or station list screen)**

Select the desired station by pressing the "<" or ">" button, turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob, or turning and pressing the controller.

Setting station presets (preset screen)

Radio stations can be preset.

1 Search for desired stations.

2 Turn the controller to select one of the stations and then press the controller until you hear a beep while on the preset selection screen.

Time shift operation (DAB) (if equipped)

The broadcast you are currently listening to can be re-listened to at any time.

1 Move the controller to the right and then select "Time shift".

2 Turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to set the desired offset.

An offset playback time can also be set on the menu screen. (→P. 418)

To cancel the time shift operation while in time shift mode, move the controller to the left and select "Time shift off". If the time shift display is left showing "-0' 00"" for 6 seconds without any operation, the time shift operation will be canceled.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

■ **Traffic announcement operation**

When traffic announcement is set to on, "TP" will appear on the screen and the radio will begin seeking a TP station. If the radio seeks out a TP station, a pop-up massage is displayed. To listen the program, select "Continue". When the program ends, the initial operation will resume.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the "MEDIA" button or select "DISC" on the "Source" screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a disc.

Audio disc top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the audio disc top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

■ **Selecting a track/file**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to select the desired track/file number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting the track by the list (CD)**

Move the controller to the right and then select the desired track.

■ **Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)**

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Folders".
2. Select the desired folder. Then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

■ **Selecting a file by the selected folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)**

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Files".
2. Select the desired file.

■ **Error messages**

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
"Check disc"	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
"DISC error"	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
"No music files found."	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ **Music disc player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **If a disc is left inside the Music disc player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the Music disc player.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
  MPEG2/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  8-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

■ The Gracenote® media database

● Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCS are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/ or other countries



Gracenote® End User License Agreement

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

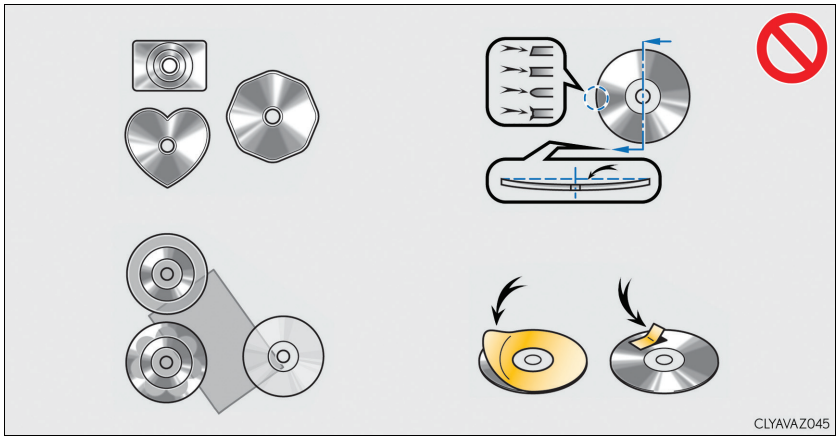
GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote

NOTICE

■ **Discs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of discs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

■ **Player precautions**

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.
Press the "MEDIA" button or select "iPod" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 401

iPod top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the iPod top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

■ **Selecting a song**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting a play mode**

1 Move the controller to the right and then select "Browse".

2 Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Move the controller to the right and then select "Now playing list".

■ About iPod



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod cover art

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 417)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- Depending on the iPod, while connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 433)

■ **Error messages**

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Consult your owner's manual for instructions on how to reconnect the iPod."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"There are no songs available for playback. Add compatible songs to your iPod."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"No items available."	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"Check the iPod firmware version."	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Please check the compatible models. (→P. 433)
"iPod authorisation unsuccessful."	This indicates that the Lexus Display Audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPhone 5s*
- iPhone 5c*
- iPhone 5*
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone
- iPod touch (5th generation)*
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)*
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)

*: iPod video not supported

Depending on differences between models or software versions, etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals

- Depending on the size and shape of the iPod that is connected to the system, the console box may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the console box as this may damage the iPod or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select "USB1" or "USB2" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 401

USB top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the USB top screen from any screen of the selected source.

USB audio

Moving the controller to the right and selecting "Play music" while the USB video screen is displayed changes to USB audio mode.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

■ **Selecting a file**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting a play mode**

1 Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".

2 Select the desired play mode, and select a file to begin the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Move the controller to the right and select "Now playing list".

USB video

Moving the controller to the right and selecting "Play video" while the USB audio screen is displayed changes to USB video mode.

This function cannot be used while USB photo or MirrorLink™ is in use.

Menu screen

→P. 418

Selecting a file

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

Selecting a folder

1. Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".
2. Select the desired folder, then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and select "Now playing list".

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the device.

Error messages for USB memory

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Consult your owner's manual for instructions on how to reconnect the USB device."	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
"There are no files available for playback. Add compatible files to your USB device."	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.
"No video files found."	This indicates that no video files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory devices that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC (audio mode) or MP4, WMV and AVI (video mode) playback.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.
Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
  MPEG2/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  8-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● MP4, WMV and AVI files

The following resolutions can be used:
128x96, 160x120, 176x144 (QCIF), 320x240 (QVGA), 352x240 (SIF), 352x288 (CIF), 640x480 (VGA), 720x480 (NTSC), 720x576 (PAL)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals

- Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the console box may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the console box as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "MEDIA" button or select "AUX" or "A/V" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 401

Top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

■ **Operating portable players connected to the audio system**

Volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable player itself.

■ **When using a portable player connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable player.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the portable player or its terminal**

- Depending on the size and shape of the portable player that is connected to the system, the console box may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the console box as this may damage the portable player or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave portable player in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Steps for using Bluetooth® devices

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via the Lexus Display Audio system
- Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

Device registration/connection flow

1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with Lexus Display Audio system (→P. 442)
2. Select the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 443)

Audio	Hands-free phone
3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 444)	3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 445)
4. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 448)	4. Check connection status (→P. 450)
	5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 451)

“Bluetooth setup” screen

Go to “Bluetooth setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth”

■ **When displaying “Bluetooth setup” screen from the “Bluetooth audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth audio” screen. (→P. 448)

2 Move the controller to the left and select “Connect”.

■ **When displaying “Bluetooth setup” screen from the phone top screen**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 449)

2 Move the controller to the left and select “Connect telephone”.

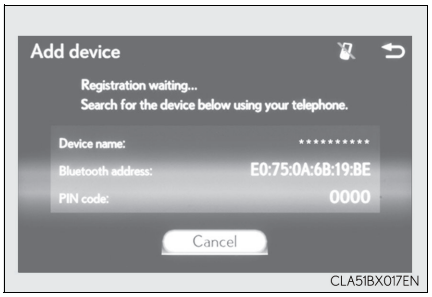
Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your device set to on.
2. Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"
3. Move the controller to the left and then select "Add device"
4. When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on your Bluetooth® device.

   For operation of the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with your Bluetooth® device.



5. Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

   A PIN code are not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the device, you may need to select Yes to register, or No to cancel on the device.

   If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Removing a Bluetooth® device

1. Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"
2. Move the controller to the left and then select "Remove device".
3. Select the device to remove.

Selecting a Bluetooth® device

If multiple Bluetooth® devices are registered, follow the procedure below to select the Bluetooth® device to be used. You may only use one device at a time.

How to select a Bluetooth® device

1 Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"

2 Select the device to connect.

3 Select "Connect all", "Connect as a telephone" or "Connect as audio player".

"Connect all" means connect both the phone and audio functions of one device.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 442)

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

There are 2 portable audio player connection settings available: connecting from the vehicle and connecting from the portable player.

Connecting method is set to “Vehicle”

When the portable audio player is in standby for a connection, it will be automatically connected whenever the power switch is in either ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Connecting method is set to “Device”

Operate the portable player and connect it to the Bluetooth® audio system.

1. Go to “Bluetooth setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth”
2. Select the device to connect.
3. Select “Connect all” or “Connect as audio player”.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 442)

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone

There are two connecting methods available: automatic and manual.

Auto connection

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. It is recommended to have the system set to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a good connection can be established.

When the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

The system automatically connects with the most recent phone that was connected. The connected result is displayed.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or "Bluetooth power" is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

1. Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"
2. Select the device to connect.
3. Select "Connect all", "Connect as a telephone" or "Connect as audio player".

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device. (→P. 442)

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

■ Connecting a phone while Bluetooth® audio is playing

- Bluetooth® audio will stop temporarily.
- It may take time to connect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"

2 Select the desired device and then select "Device info".

① Change the name of the device

② Change the connection method

"Vehicle": Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.

"Device": Connect the portable audio player to the audio system

③ Device address

④ Compatibility profile of the device



■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults" on the "Device information" screen.

Detailed Bluetooth® settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Go to "Bluetooth setup": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Bluetooth"

2 Move the controller to the left and then select "System settings".

① Select to set the Bluetooth® function on/off.

② Change the name of the device.

③ Change the PIN-code.

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

④ Device address

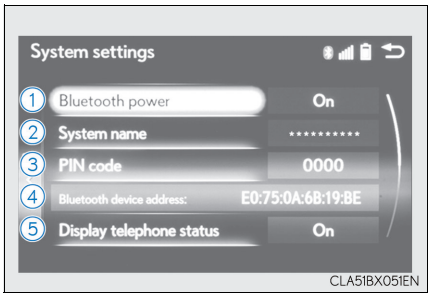
⑤ Select to set the display of the phone status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting a phone.

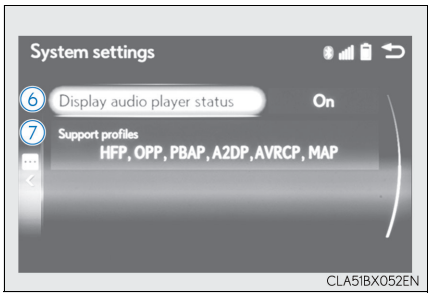
⑥ Select to set the display of the audio player status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting an audio player.

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system



CLA51BX051EN



CLA51BX052EN

■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults" on the "System settings" screen.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the "Bluetooth audio" screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 442, 444)

Bluetooth® audio top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the Bluetooth® audio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 418

■ **Selecting a song**

Press the "<" or ">" button or turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting a play mode**

1 Move the controller to the right and then select "Browse".

2 Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Move the controller to the right and then select "Now playing list".

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

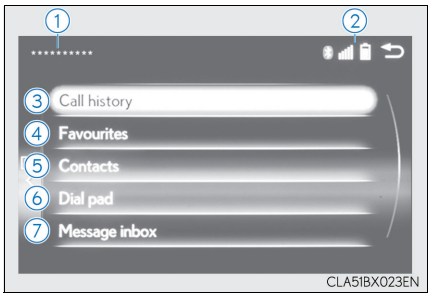
This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 450)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 442, 445)

Phone top screen

To display the screen shown below, press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select "Telephone" on the "MENU" screen.



① Phone name

② Bluetooth® connection status (→P. 450)

③ Displays the call history screen (→P. 453)

④ Displays the favorites screen (→P. 453)

⑤ Displays the contacts screen (→P. 451)

⑥ Displays the dial pad screen (→P. 451)

⑦ Displays the message inbox screen (→P. 457)

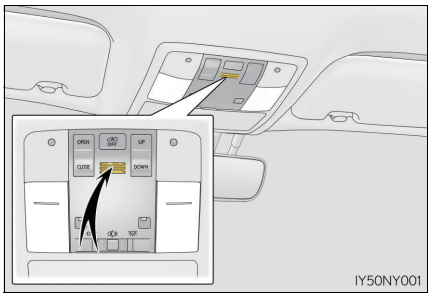
Phone switch (→P. 460)

Microphone

The vehicle's built-in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person to whom you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 442)



Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on any screen.

① Connection status
② Signal strength
③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good (Blue) ⟷ Poor (Gray) ⟷ Not connected
Signal strength	Excellent ⟷ Poor
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Go to "Dial pad": "MENU" button → "Telephone" → "Dial pad"
2. Input a phone number. (→P. 398)
3. Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select  .

Dialing from the phonebook

You can dial a number from the phonebook data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one phonebook for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each phonebook. (→P. 452)

1. Go to "Contacts": "MENU" button → "Telephone" → "Contacts"
2. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
3. Choose the number and then press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or press the controller.

When the phonebook is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and "Automatic transfer" is off

2 To enable automatic transfer of new contacts from a cellular phone every time it is connected, select "Always". (→P. 463)
Select "Once" if you want to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.

▶ For a PBAP incompatible and OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

2 Select "Transfer" and operate your cellular phone to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.

Select "Add" if you want to add a new contact manually.

Dialing from favorites

You can make a call using numbers registered in the favorites.

1 Go to "Favourites": "MENU" button → "Telephone" → "Favourites"

2 Choose the desired contact to call from the list.

3 Choose the number and then press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or press the controller.

Dialing from history

You can make a call using the call history.

1 Go to "Call history": "MENU" button → "Telephone" → "Call history"

2 Select the desired entry from the list.

3 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

■ **Call history list**

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ **International calls**

Depending on the mobile phone in use, you may not be able to make international calls.

■ **Calling by using the latest call history entry**

1 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel to display the phone top screen.

2 Press the switch again to display the "Call history" screen.

3 Press the switch again to select the latest call history entry.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .



To refuse a call

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

■ International calls

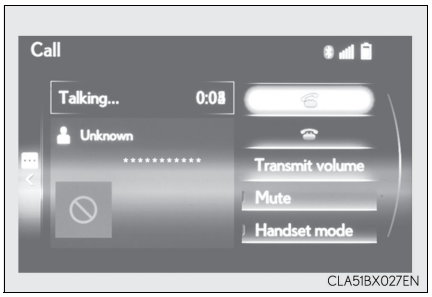
Depending on the cellular phone in use, received international calls may not be displayed correctly.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.

To adjust the transmit volume

Select "Transmit volume". To restore default volume, move the controller to the left on the "Transmit volume" screen and then select "Default".



To adjust in call volume

Move the controller to the left and then select "In-call volume". You can also adjust the volume using the "POWER•VOLUME" knob or the steering switches.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select "Mute".

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contacts using "p" or "w" symbols (eg. 056133 w 0123p#1).

▶ Contact including a phone number only

1 Move the controller to the left and then select "0-9".

2 Input the number.

▶ Phone number containing a "p" symbol

When the "p" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

▶ Phone number containing a "w" symbol

When the "w" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to go to the "Release tones" screen to dial the following digits. Move the controller to the left and then select "Release tones".

To transfer a call

Select "Handset mode" to change from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call or vice versa.

To hang up

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:

Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

To refuse the call:

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .



Every time you press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ **Transferring calls**

- It is not possible to transfer from hands-free to the cellular phone while driving.
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

■ **Call waiting operation**

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Using a Bluetooth® phone messages

Once a MAP-profile compatible Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can check the E-mail/SMS/MMS and reply to a message using the following procedures:

Checking messages

1 Go to "Message inbox": "MENU" button → "Telephone" → "Message inbox"

2 Select a message.

Moving the controller to the left while on the "Message inbox" screen displays the setting screen. (→P. 466)

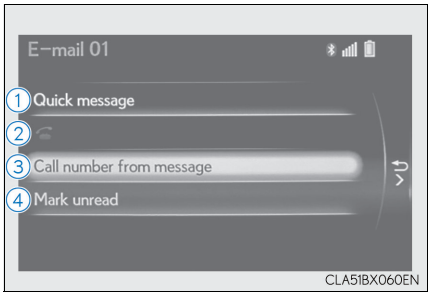
Move the controller to the right while on the "Message inbox" screen and then select an account to display a message list for the selected account.

Message screen

Selecting "Next" or "Previous" displays the next or previous message.
If a message is too long, select "Read more" to display the full text.

■ Option menu

Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.



① Select a prepared message and send a reply message.

② Call a sender.

If more than one phone number is registered for a sender, a phone number selection screen will be displayed.

③ Call a phone number written in a message.

④ Select "Mark unread" to mark E-mails that have been read as unread. Select "Mark read" to mark E-mails that have not been read as read.

5 Audio system

Replying to a message

1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.

2 Select “Quick message” to display the “Quick message” screen.

3 Select the desired message and then select “Send”.

■ Editing a quick message

1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.

2 Select “Quick message” and then the desired message. Move the controller to the left while the desired message is displayed.

3 Select “Edit”.

To return to the default message after editing, select “Default”.

Receiving a message popup function

This function is available when the "E-mail notification popup" or "SMS/MMS notification popup" are set to on. (→P. 466)

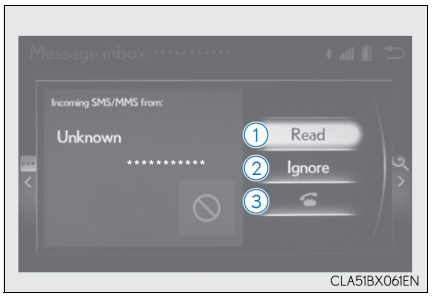
▶ "Incoming E-mail display" or "Incoming SMS/MMS display" are set to "Drop-down"

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message is displayed on the upper side of the screen with a sound.

▶ "Incoming E-mail display" or "Incoming SMS/MMS display" are set to "Full screen"

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message screen is displayed with a sound and it can be operated on the screen.

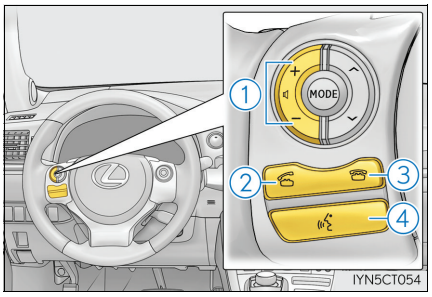
① Check the message.
② Refuse to check the message.
③ Call to receive the message sender's phone number.



Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch

During an incoming call: Adjusts the ring tone volume

During speaking on the phone: Adjusts in call volume.

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch
- Start call
- Receiving
- Phone top screen display

③ On-hook switch
- End call
- Refuse call

④ Talk switch

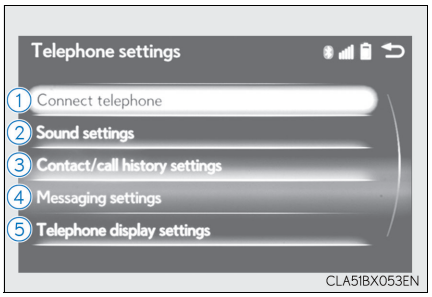
Press: Turns the speech command system on
Press and hold: Turns the speech command system off

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

"Telephone settings" screen

Go to "Telephone settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone"



① Register and connect a Bluetooth® device. (→P. 442)

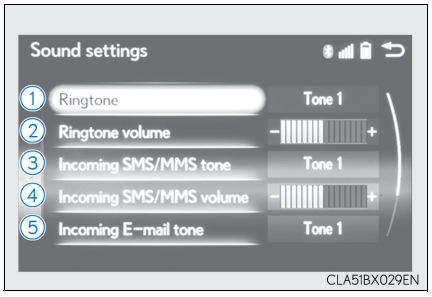
② Adjust the call volume. (→P. 461)

③ Change the contact/call history settings. (→P. 463)

④ Change the messaging settings. (→P. 466)

⑤ Change the phone display settings. (→P. 462)

Sound settings



① Change the ring tone type

② Adjust the ring volume

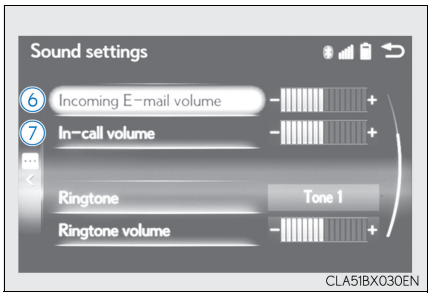
③ Change incoming SMS/MMS tone type

④ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS volume

⑤ Change the incoming e-mail tone type

⑥ Adjust the incoming e-mail volume

⑦ Adjust incoming call volume

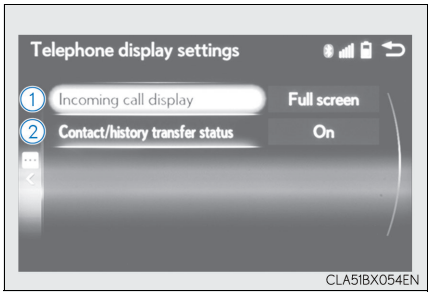


5 Audio system

Phone display settings

① Change the incoming call display

② Set the phonebook/history transfer status notification display on/off



■ To return to the default volume settings

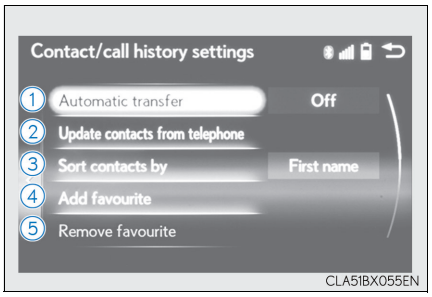
Move the controller to the left and then select “Defaults”.

Contact settings

Individual phonebooks from up to 5 phones can be registered to the system. The data for 2500 contacts (up to 4 numbers per contact) can be registered into the system's phonebook.

"Contact/call history settings" screen

Go to "Contact/call history settings": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings"

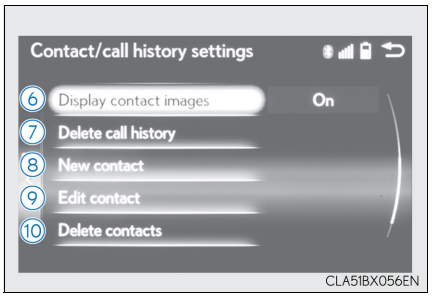


① Select to set the automatic phonebook download on/off

With this setting on, phonebook data will be automatically transferred.

Depending on the cellular phone, call history will be also transferred.

② Update phonebook (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)



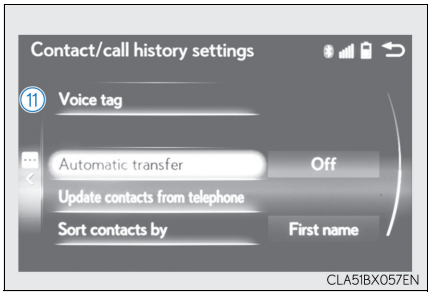
③ Change the sort contacts mode

④ Add a favorite (→P. 465)

⑤ Delete a favorite (→P. 465)

⑥ Select to set the display of contact images on/off

⑦ Delete call history. (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)



⑧ Add a new contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

Input the name, phone number and phone number type to add a new contact.

⑨ Edit a contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

Select the desired contact to edit.

⑩ Delete contacts (→P. 465) (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

⑪ Edit a voice tag (→P. 486)

■ **Return to the default settings**

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults".

Transferring a phone number

You can transfer the phone numbers in your Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If your cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP services, you cannot transfer contacts.

Go to "Transfer contacts": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Update contacts from telephone"

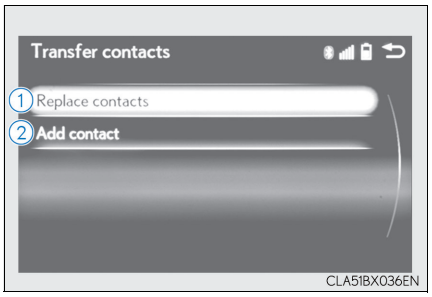
▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to on

Start the update automatically.

▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to off and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones

① Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone and replace the current one.

② Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.



Registering favorites

You can register the desired contact from the phonebook. Up to 15 contacts per phone can be registered.

1 Go to "Add favourite": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Add favourite"

2 Choose the contact to register.

Removing favorites

1 Go to "Remove favourite": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Remove favourite"

2 Select the desired contacts.

You can select all contacts by selecting "Select all".

3 Move the controller to the left and select "Remove".

Deleting the contacts data

1 Go to "Delete contacts": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Delete contacts"

2 Select the desired contacts.

You can select all contacts by selecting "Select all".

3 Move the controller to the left and select "Delete".

■ **Phonebook data**

Phonebook data is managed separately for every registered phone. When one phone is connected, you cannot read the registered data of the other phones.

■ **When transferring contacts**

Transfer contacts while the hybrid system is operating.
If the cellular phone is OPP or PBAP compatible, you may need to input "1234" on the cellular phone for OBEX certification.

■ **When you have selected "Replace contacts" or "Add contact" to transfer contacts**

If the cellular phone does not support OPP service, you cannot use these functions. You can transfer the phonebook data only by operating your phone.

■ **Transferring contacts while Bluetooth® audio is playing**

Bluetooth® audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when data transfer finishes. It may not reconnect depending on the phone which is connected.

Messaging setting

Go to “Messaging settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Messaging settings”

① Select to set the message forwarding from cellular phones on/off

② Select to set the new SMS/MMS notification display on/off

③ Select to set the new e-mail notification display on/off

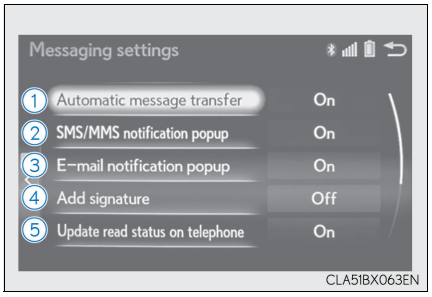
④ Select to set the signature function on/off

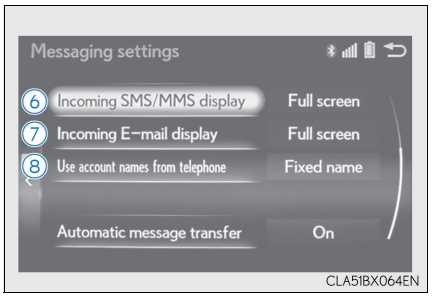
⑤ Select to set the cellular phone’s message read and unread status update function on/off.

⑥ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

⑦ Change the incoming e-mail display.

⑧ Change the account name to “Service name” (names from the connected device) or “Fixed name” (pre-defined names).





■ **Restoring the default settings**

Move the controller to the left then select “Defaults” on the “Messaging settings” screen.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 472)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 442)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 445)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
"Check your telephone." message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 442)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a "No service" area. → **Move to where "No service" no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 463)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 463)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 466)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 466)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

■ When using the Bluetooth® audio system

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ When using the hands-free system

- The audio system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following situations, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone
- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on phone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring phonebook data from the cellular phone

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the display.
If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contact in this system**

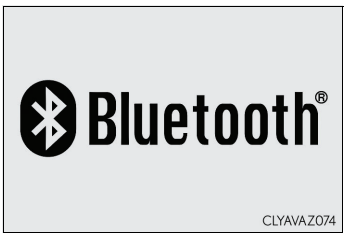
The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **About Bluetooth®**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by FUJITSU TEN LIMITED is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



■ **Compatible models**

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 +EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
    This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
  Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 +EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
    This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
    This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.
  - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Turn the portable audio player on

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 408)

■ Certification

Information of the radio device: Type FT0042C

1. Operating frequency band and maximum radio-frequency power (If the Bluetooth function is equipped)

Operating frequency band	Maximum radio-frequency power
2402 – 2480 MHz	2mW

2. Name and postal address of the manufacturer

Name: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
Address: 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, Hyogo 652-8510 Japan

3. Simplified EU declaration of conformity

С настоящото FUJITSU TEN LIMITED декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение FT0042C е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Ovim putem, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavljuje da je vrsta radio opreme FT0042C u saglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cijeli tekst EC deklaracije o usaglašenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Tímto FUJITSU TEN LIMITED prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení FT0042C je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Hermed erklærer FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, at radioudstyrstypen FT0042C er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass der Funkanlagentyp FT0042C der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Με την παρούσα ο/η FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός FT0042C πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declares that the radio equipment type FT0042C is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Por la presente, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico FT0042C es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp FT0042C vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi FT0042C on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Le soussigné, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type FT0042C est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Leis seo, dearbhaíonn FUJITSU TEN LIMITED go gcomhlíonann an cineál trealaimh raidió FT0042C Treoir 2014/53/EU. Tá an téacs iomlán den dearbhú comhréireachta AE ar fáil ag an seoladh Idirlín seo a leanas: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa FT0042C u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED igazolja, hogy a FT0042C típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Hér með, lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED því yfir að gerð útvarpsbúnaðarins FT0042C samræmist tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Allur texti ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Il fabbricante, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio FT0042C è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Aš, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas FT0042C atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka radioiekārta FT0042C atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Со ова, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED изјавува дека радио опремата од типот FT0042C е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/EU. Целиот текст на ЕУ изјавата за сообразност е достапен на следната интернет адреса: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Ovim, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0042C u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

B'dan, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju FT0042C huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dat het type radioapparatuur FT0042C conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at radioutstyrstypen FT0042C er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego FT0042C jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio FT0042C está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declară că tipul de echipamente radio FT0042C este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu FT0042C je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme FT0042C skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Nëpërmjet kësaj, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaron se lloji i aparatit të radios FT0042C është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Ovim, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme FT0042C u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU. Kompletan tekst EU deklaracije o konformitetu je dostupan na sledećoj internet adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Härmed försäkrar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna typ av radioutrustning FT0042C överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, FT0042C türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

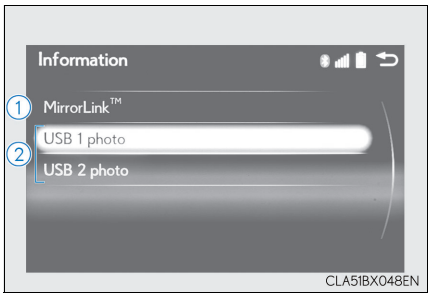
“Information” screen

Display “Information” screen

Go to “Information”: “MENU” button → “Info”

① Display the “MirrorLink™” screen. (→P. 480)

② Display the “USB photo” screen. (→P. 484)



MirrorLink™

The MirrorLink™ function enables operations of some smartphone content via the Lexus Display Audio system.

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Connect a smartphone to USB port using a USB cable.
For safety reasons, the safe driving screen is displayed while driving depending on the application.

Connecting a smartphone

→P. 401

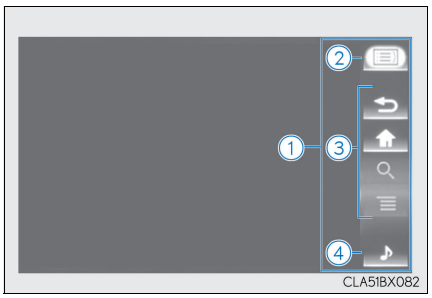
Using MirrorLink™ function

1 Go to "MirrorLink™": "MENU" button → "Info" → "MirrorLink™"

2 Select the desired application on the application list screen.

■ MirrorLink™ screen

Follow the specific operation procedures for the smartphone application.



① Control area

Press the back button on the Lexus Display Audio controller to turn the control area display on/off.

② Return application list screen

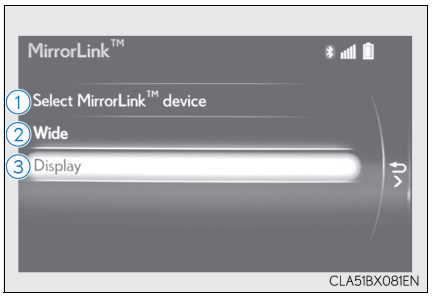
If you select the other application, the new application screen will displayed.

③ Displays software buttons that function as the buttons on the smartphone.

④ Change the other audio source (Radio, Disc, etc.).

Menu screen

To display the left menu screen, turn the controller to the left while the MirrorLink™ screen is being displayed.



① Select a device

② Change the screen size

③ Adjust the display settings.

■ Selecting a MirrorLink™ device

If more than one MirrorLink™ device is available, select the desired device.

1 Select "Select MirrorLink™ device" on the left menu screen.

2 Select "MirrorLink™ 1" or "MirrorLink™ 2".

■ **Operational conditions**

- When MirrorLink™ is activated, previous applications, run with a USB, are closed, and vice versa.
- Compatible devices

  Smartphones, which passed the Car Connectivity Consortium certification program ver1.1 or later. Confirm with the smartphone manufacture or the distributor for the MirrorLink™ compatibility.
- Compatible applications

  Applications, which are certified by Car Connectivity Consortium as MirrorLink™ Base-Certified or Drive-Certified applications.

■ **About MirrorLink™**

MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

■ **When using MirrorLink™**

- Check that the smartphone screen is unlocked. Unlock the smartphone screen before connecting it to the Lexus Display Audio system. (Some smartphones may not be able to be connected via MirrorLink™ if the screen is locked.)
- Make sure that the smartphone has been connected via Bluetooth®. (Some smartphones may not be able to perform hands-free calls using the MirrorLink™ function if it has not been connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth®.)
- If a MirrorLink™ application cannot be started, check that the MirrorLink™ application certificate has not expired. The certificates of MirrorLink™ applications have an expiration date. (An internet connection is required to automatically update the certificate.) If a MirrorLink™ application becomes unavailable, it may be due to the certificate expiring. In this case, the certificate must be updated manually. Check with the smartphone manufacturer or application developer for how to update the certificate.
- Make sure the volume of the smartphone is set to an appropriate level. If the MirrorLink™ application volume is excessively low even when the volume of the Lexus Display Audio system is increased, check the volume of the smartphone and increase it as necessary.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect smartphone or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the smartphone**

- Depending on the size and shape of the smartphone that is connected to the system, the console box may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the console box as this may damage the smartphone or the terminal, etc.
- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the smartphone.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the smartphone device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

USB photo

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy photo on the Lexus Display Audio display.

USB photo screen

Go to "USB photo": "MENU" button → "Info" → "USB 1 photo" or "USB 2 photo"

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 401

Menu screen

Move the controller to the left to display the menu screen.

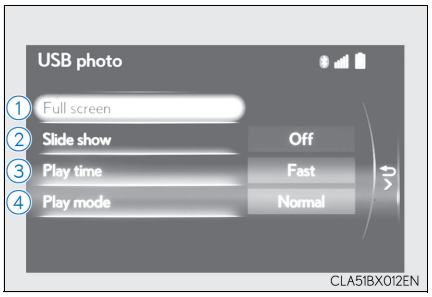
① Change the full screen mode.

② Select to set the slide show display on/off.

Start the slide show at a selected folder.

③ Change the play speed.

④ Change the play mode.



Selecting a folder and a file

1 Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".

2 Select the desired folder, and then select a desired file to begin using the selected folder.

■ **USB memory functions**

→P. 435

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory device that can be used for JPEG display.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

● JPEG file compatibility

- Compatible image size: Maximum 10MB
- Compatible pixel size: Maximum 10,000,000 pixels

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

→P. 438

Speech command system

Using the speech command system enables you to make a call to contacts that have a voice tag.

Editing a voice tag

You can register desired contacts to enable the speech command system. Up to 50 contacts per phone can be registered.

1 Go to "Voice tags": "MENU" button → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Voice tag" → "New" or "Edit"

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "REC".

4 Say the registered voice tag.

To play the registered voice, select "Play".

■ Deleting a voice tag

1 Display the "Voice tags" screen.

2 Select "Delete" and then the desired contact.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "Delete".

Using the speech command system

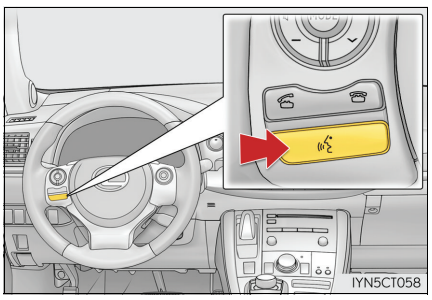
1 Press the talk switch.

To cancel the speech command system, press and hold the talk switch.

2 After a beep sounds, say the desired contact name.

When the icon is displayed, you can speak a command.

3 If more than 1 contact name is displayed, select the desired contact name.



If more than 1 phone number is displayed, select the desired phone number.

When the off-hook switch on the steering wheel is pressed, the system calls the first phone number entry of the first contact.

■ **Microphone**

→P. 450

■ **Speech commands may not be recognized if:**

- Spoken too quickly
- Spoken at a low or high volume
- Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken

6-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch/ 10.3-inch display 490

6-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System).....495

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System)..... 505

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters 512
- Heated steering wheel 512
- Seat heaters..... 513

6-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 514
- Personal/interior light main switch..... 514
- Front personal/ interior lights..... 515
- Rear interior light..... 515

6-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 516
- Glove box 517
- Console box 517
- Cup holders/ bottle holders/ door pockets..... 518
- Auxiliary boxes 519

Luggage compartment features 520

6-5. Using the other interior features

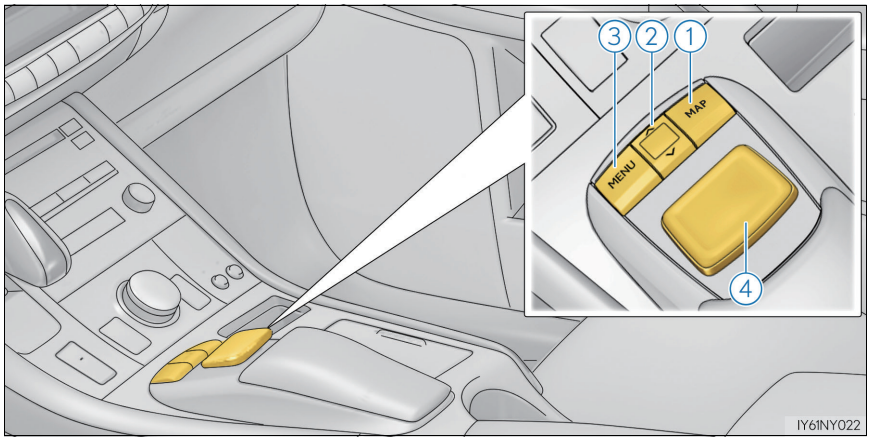
Other interior features 523
- Sun visors 523
- Vanity mirrors 523
- Clock 524
- Power outlet.....524
- Assist grips 525

Remote Touch/10.3-inch display*

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the Remote Touch screens.
Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Remote Touch operation



① "MAP" button

Press this button to display the vehicle's current position.

② "∧•∨" button

Press this button to change map scale and scroll through lists.

③ "MENU" button

Press this button to display the "Menu" screen.

④ Remote Touch knob

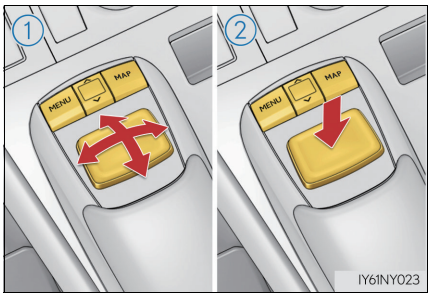
Move in the desired direction to select a function, letter and screen button.
Press the knob to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

*: If equipped

Using the Remote Touch knob

① Select: Move the knob in the desired direction.

② Enter: Press the knob.



Screen display during low temperatures

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

WARNING

When using the Remote Touch

- Do not allow fingers, fingernails or hair to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause an injury.
- Be careful when selecting the Remote Touch in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact as the knob may bend or break off.
- Do not allow coins, contact lenses or other such items to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause it to stop functioning.
- Items of clothing may rip if they become caught on the Remote Touch knob.
- If your hand or any object is on the Remote Touch knob when the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode, the Remote Touch knob may not operate properly.

"Menu" screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the "Menu" screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

When an interruption screen is being displayed on the side display, the "Menu" screen will be shown on the main display.



Switch	Function
	Select to display the map screen or the navigation menu screen.*1, 2
	Select to display the radio control screen.*1
	Select to operate the media control screen.*1
	Select to display the hands-free operation screen.*1
	Select to display the fuel consumption screen. (→P. 116, 119)
	Select to display the "Information" screen.*1
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P. 497)
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.*1
"Display"	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: If equipped

10.3-inch display operation

Full screen display

The following functions can be displayed full screen:

- Initial screen*
- "Menu" screen (→P. 492)
- Map screen*
- Audio screen*
- Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen (→P. 115)
- Air conditioning control screen (→P. 497)

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Split-screen display

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



10.3-inch display function

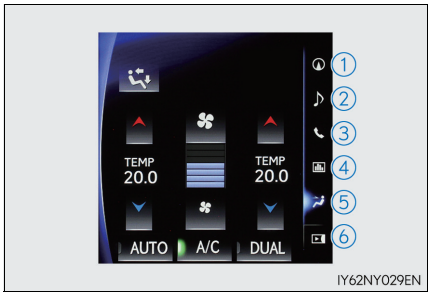
For details of the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section.

■ Display the side display

▶ Basic screens

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select the desired button.



① Navigation system*

② Audio*

③ Phone*

④ Vehicle information (→P. 122)

⑤ Air conditioning system (→P. 498)

⑥ Hide the side display*

If the item displayed on the main display is full screen display compatible (→P. 493), it will be displayed full screen.

▶ Interruption screens

Each of the following screens is displayed automatically in accordance with conditions.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor* (if equipped)
- Phone*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System: Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning operation screen.
For details on the Lexus Display Audio controller, refer to P. 396.

Vehicles with a navigation system: Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select  to display the air conditioning operation screen.

The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display. (→P. 498)

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to P. 490.

When an interruption screen is being displayed on the side display, the "Menu" screen will be shown on the main display.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press ∧ to increase the temperature and ∨ to decrease the temperature.

If "A/C" is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press ❀ to increase the fan speed and ❀ to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" button to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow, press .

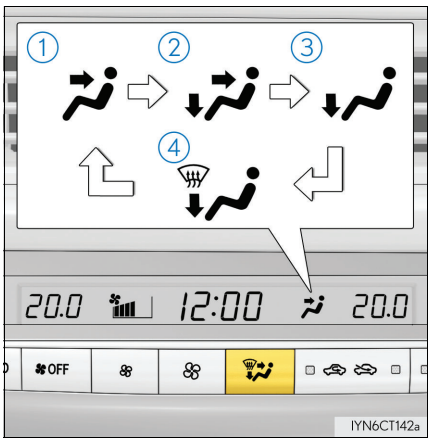
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

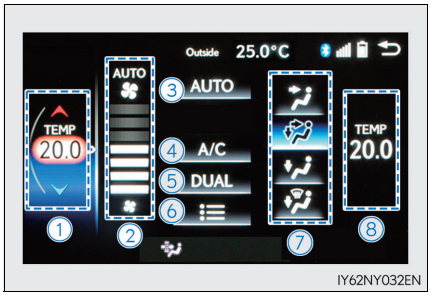
③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



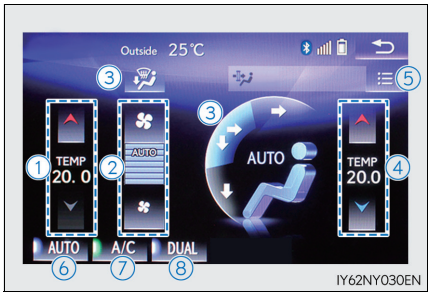
Control screen

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System



① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting
② Adjust the fan speed setting
③ Select to set automatic mode on/off
④ Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off
⑤ Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P. 499)
⑥ Display the option control screen (→P. 498)
⑦ Select the air flow mode
⑧ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system



① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting
② Adjust the fan speed setting
③ Select the air flow mode
④ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting
⑤ Display the option control screen (→P. 498)
⑥ Select to set automatic mode on/off
⑦ Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off
⑧ Adjust the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P. 499)

To adjust or select settings, move the Remote Touch knob to select the screen button, and then press the Remote Touch knob to enter the selected function.

■ Option control screen

Select on the climate screen to display the option control screen. The functions can be switched on and off.

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System



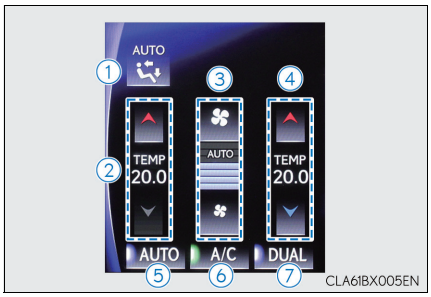
▶ Vehicles with a navigation system



① Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (if equipped) (→P. 500)

② Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 500)

■ Side display operation screen (Vehicles with a navigation system)



① Select the air flow mode

② Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

③ Adjust the fan speed setting

④ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

⑤ Select to set auto mode on/off

⑥ Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

⑦ Adjust the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (“DUAL” mode) (→P. 506)

Air conditioning controls

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press the "AUTO" button.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press the "DUAL" button or select "DUAL" on the air conditioning control screen.
- Select "DUAL" on the side display operation screen. (Vehicles with a navigation system)
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

  The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Other functions

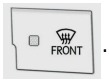
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between (recirculated air mode) and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press 

.

Set  to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press 

again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press 

.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Press  or select  on the option control screen.

When the pollen removal mode is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.

In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Select  on the option control screen.

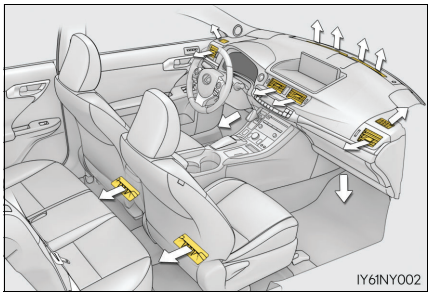
When the windshield wiper de-icer is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

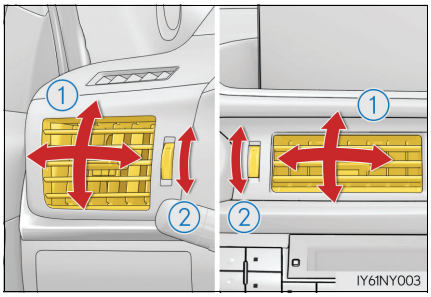
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Windshield fog detection function (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor (→P. 504) detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set  to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed or "A/C" is selected.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
  - Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 701)

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 583

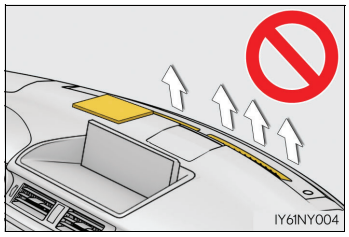
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

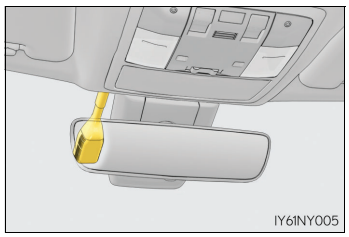
NOTICE

Humidity sensor (if equipped)

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. (→P. 502)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

If "A/C" is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" button to turn the fan off.

Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow, press  .

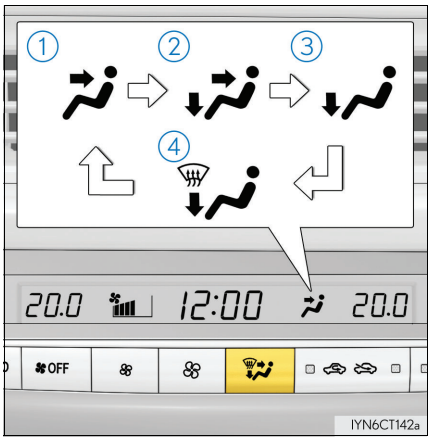
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Air conditioning controls

Using the automatic mode

1 Press the "AUTO" button.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press the "DUAL" button.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Other functions

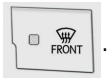
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between (recirculated air mode) and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press 

.

Set  to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press 

again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press 

.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Pollen removal mode

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Press  .

In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

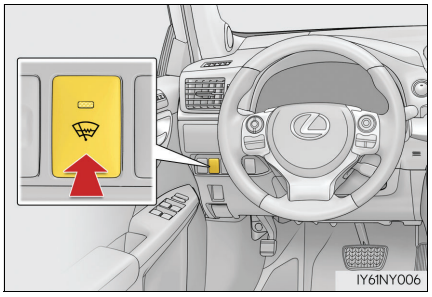
■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Turns on/off.

The indicator comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

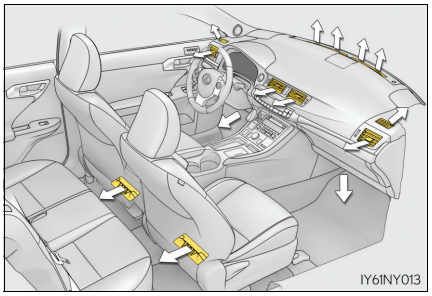
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

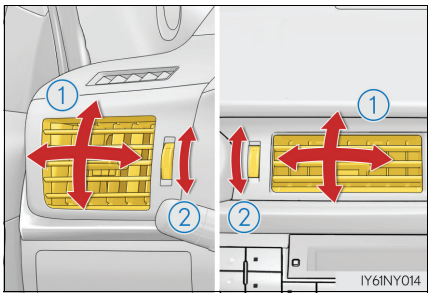
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.

Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Windshield fog detection function (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor (→P. 511) detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set  to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
  - Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 701)

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 583

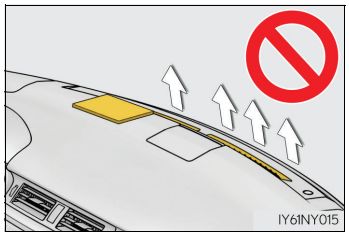
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 694)

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

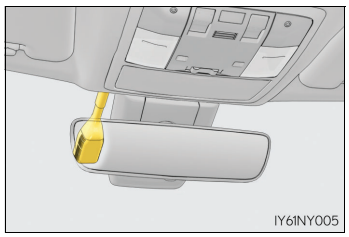
NOTICE

Humidity sensor (if equipped)

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. (→P. 509)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively.

⚠ WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

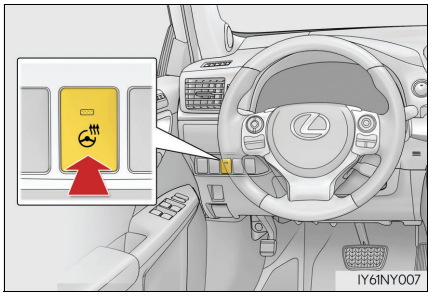
⚠ NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



- The heated steering wheel can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

*: If equipped

Seat heaters

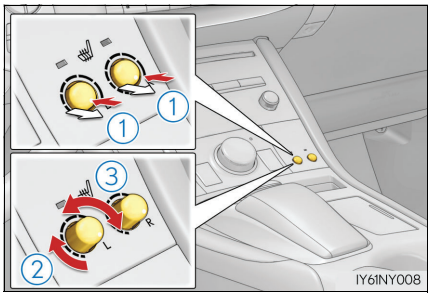
① Pops the knob out

② Turns the seat heater on

The indicator light comes on.

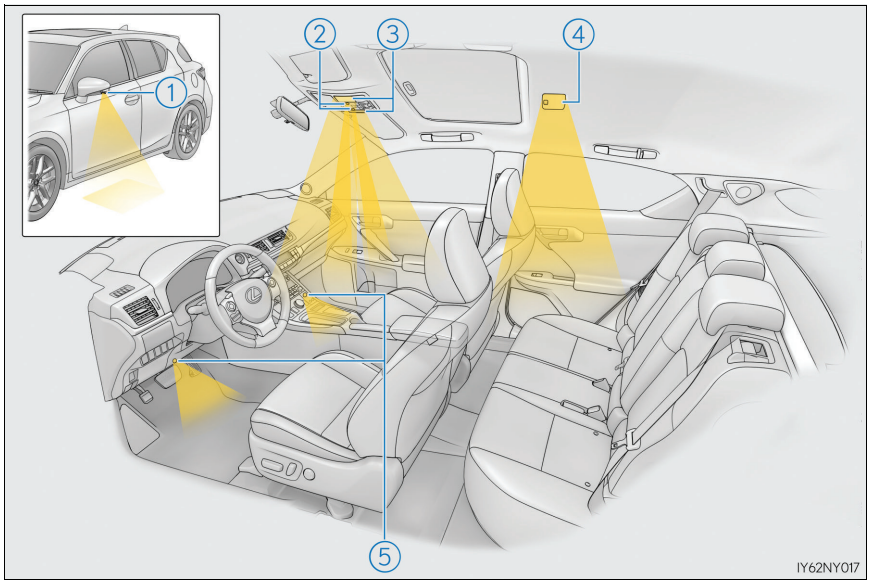
③ Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat becomes.



- The seat heaters can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.
- When not in use, turn the knob fully counterclockwise. The indicator light goes off. Press the knob into the recessed position.

Interior lights list



① Outer foot lights

② Cup holder light (when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode)

③ Front personal/interior lights (→P. 515)

④ Rear interior light (→P. 515)

⑤ Footwell lights

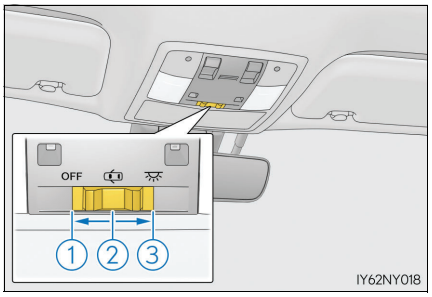
When the instrument panel light control dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 106)

Personal/interior light main switch

① Turns the lights off

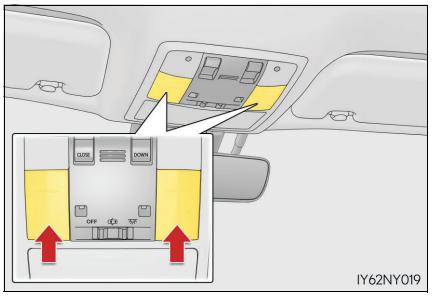
② Turns the door position on

③ Turns the lights on



Front personal/interior lights

Turns the lights on/off

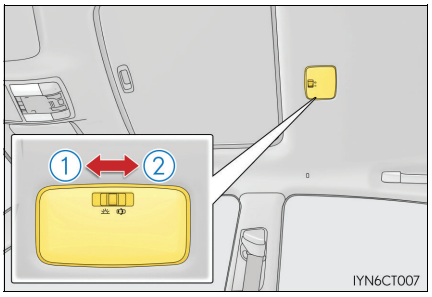


Rear interior light

① Turns the light on

② Turns the door position on*

*: When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear interior light will not turn on even if the door is opened with the rear interior light switch in door position.

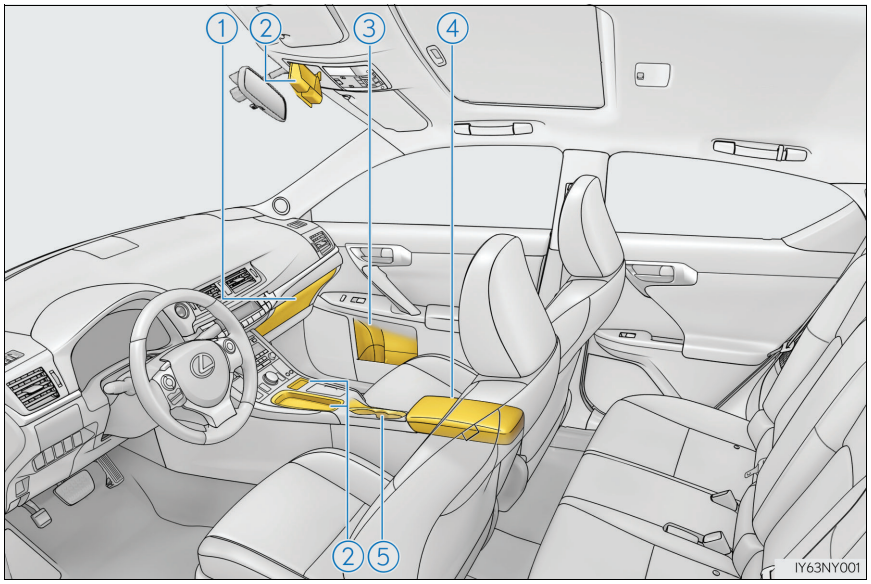


- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 694)

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features



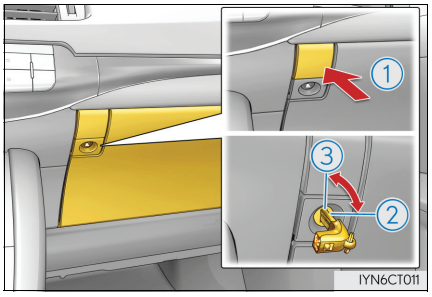
① Glove box (→P. 517)
② Auxiliary boxes (→P. 519)
③ Bottle holders/door pockets (→P. 518)
④ Console box (→P. 517)
⑤ Cup holders (→P. 518)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

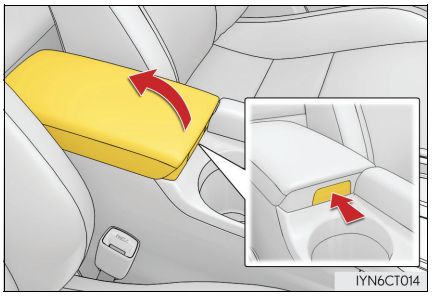
Glove box

① Open (press the button)
② Lock with the mechanical key
③ Unlock with the mechanical key

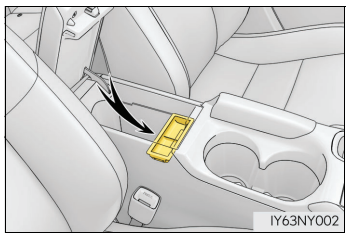


Console box

Lift the lid while pushing the knob to release the lock.

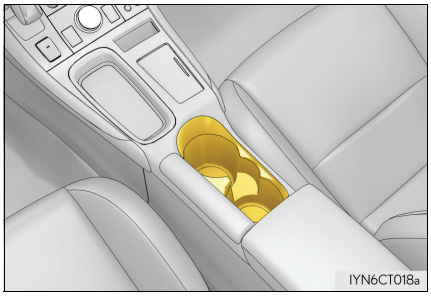


The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.

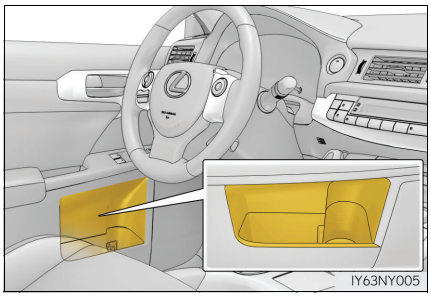


Cup holders/bottle holders/door pockets

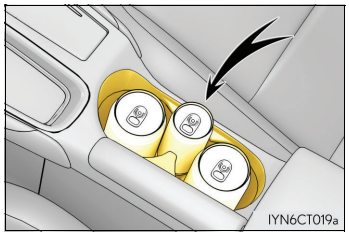
■ Cup holders



■ Bottle holders/door pockets



- The partition in the cup holder can also be used to store a small cup or can.



- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ WARNING

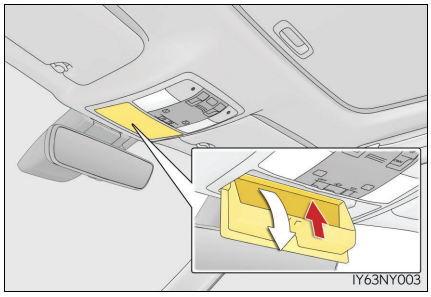
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders.
The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

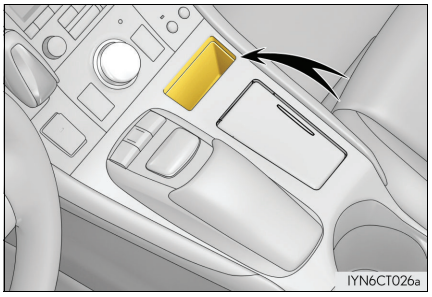
▶ Type A



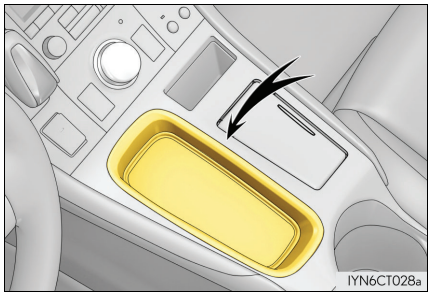
Press in the lid.

This box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

▶ Type B



▶ Type C (if equipped)



WARNING

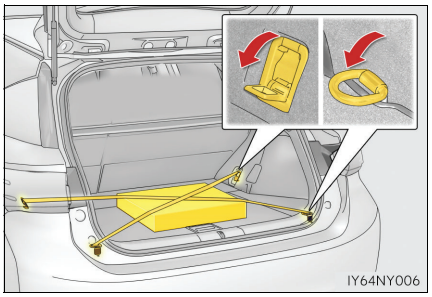
Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident. (type A)

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

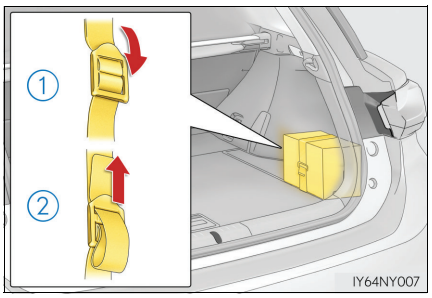


First-aid kit storage belt

Secure the first-aid kit.

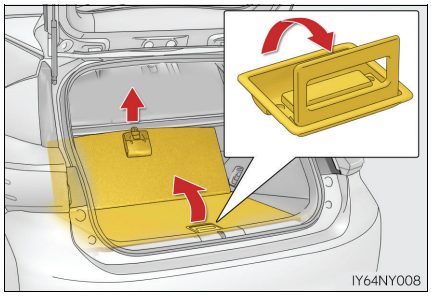
① To loosen

② To tighten



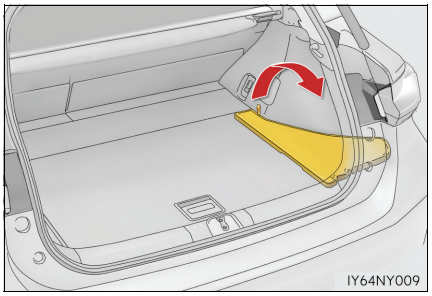
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Center



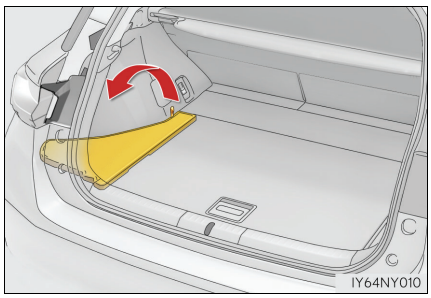
Lift the center deck board.

▶ Right side



Lift the right side deck board.

▶ Left side (if equipped)

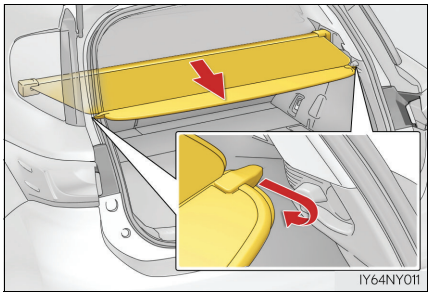


Lift the left side deck board.

Luggage cover (if equipped)

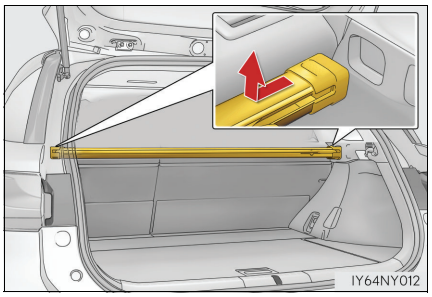
■ Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets.



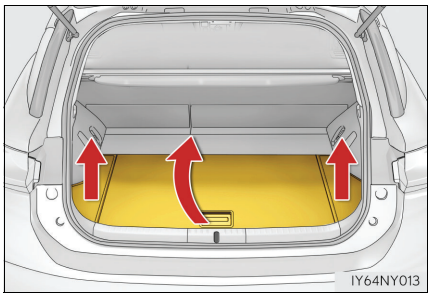
■ Removing the luggage cover

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

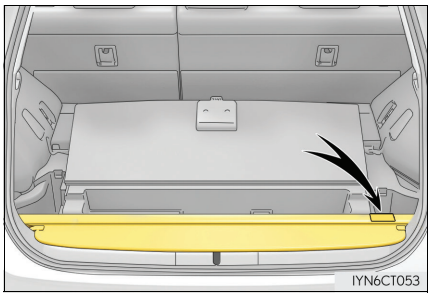


■ Stowing the luggage cover

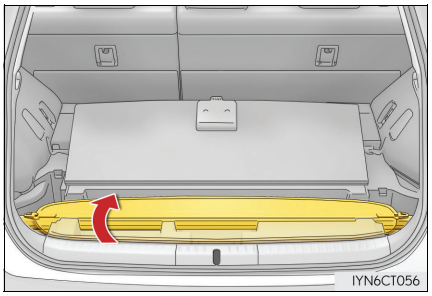
1 Remove the side deck boards and open the center auxiliary box.



2 Adjust the cover so that the information label is facing up.



3 Fold the rear edge of the cover over, replace the side deck boards and close the center auxiliary box.



⚠ WARNING

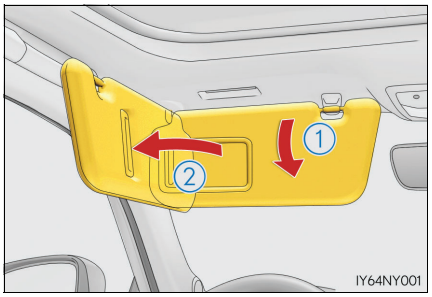
- To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.
- If the deck boards are removed, return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the auxiliary box.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

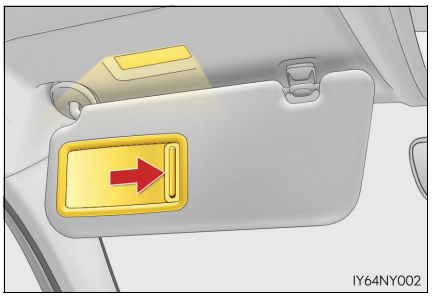
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

▶ Vehicles without navigation system

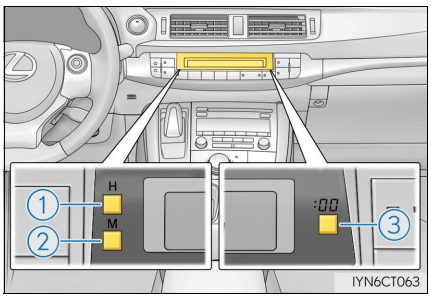
The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00
1:30 to 1:59→2:00

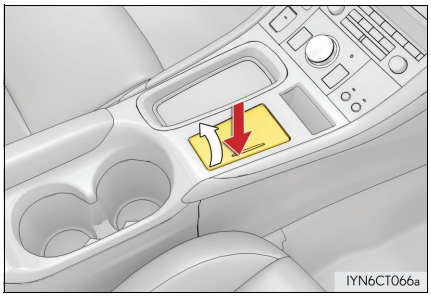


The clock is displayed when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

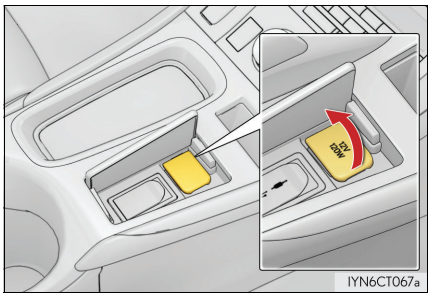
Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC /10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

1 Press down and release the lid.



2 Open the cover.



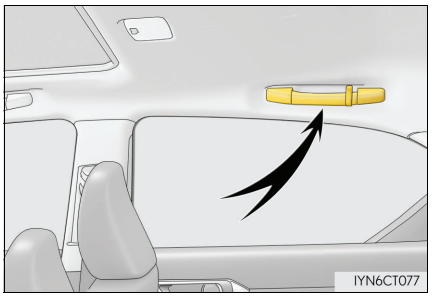
- The power outlet can be used when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 528

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 532

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 538

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 540

Hood 542

Positioning a floor jack 544

Engine compartment 545

12-volt battery 553

Tires 558

Tire inflation pressure 579

Wheels 581

Air conditioning filter 583

Electronic key battery 585

Checking and replacing fuses 588

Light bulbs 592

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Front side windows water-repellent coating**

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

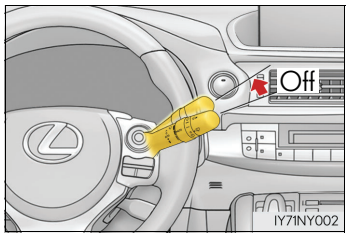
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.

  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

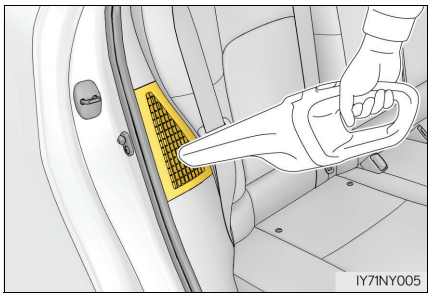
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter

To prevent the air intake vent and filter from becoming clogged, clean them periodically.

■ Cleaning the air intake vent

Remove any dust and clogs from the air intake vent using a vacuum cleaner etc.

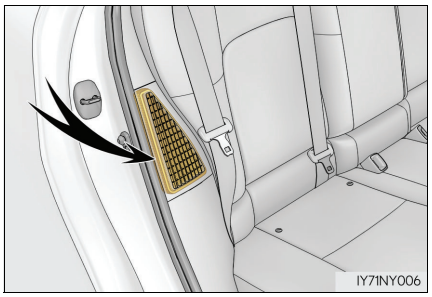
The air intake vent has a filter.



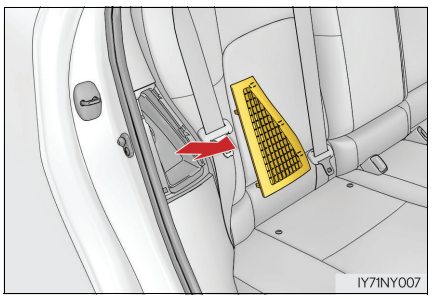
If "MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" or "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, the filter may be clogged. Remove the air intake vent cover and clean the filter.

■ Cleaning the air intake vent filter

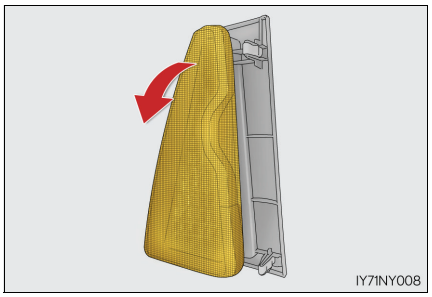
The air intake vent filter is located side of the rear right seatback.



1 Detach the 5 claws and remove the air intake vent cover.



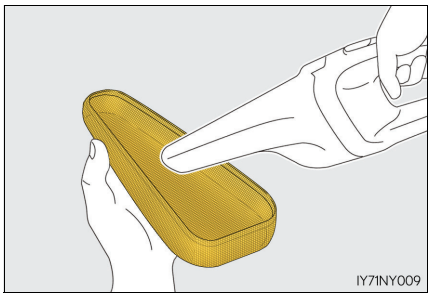
2 Remove the filter from the air intake vent cover.



3 Remove any dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner etc.

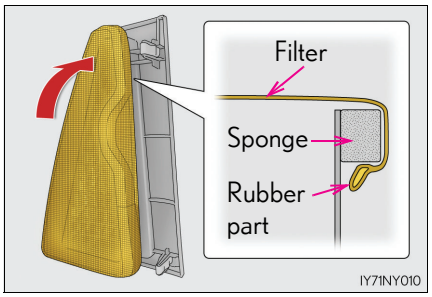
Make sure to also remove dust and clogs from the inner side of the air intake vent cover.

If the filter is damaged, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



4 Install the air intake vent cover in a reverse procedure of removing.

Make sure that the rubber part of the filter is fitted around the sponge over the whole circumference of the cover.



5 Start the hybrid system and check that "MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" or "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is no longer displayed on the multi-information display.

It may take approximately 20 minutes for the warning message to disappear after the hybrid system is started. If the warning message does not disappear even though the filter has been cleaned, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Air intake vent maintenance**

- If the vehicle is driven with the air intake vent clogged, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and the fuel consumption may increase.
- Depending on the conditions under which the vehicle is used, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ **Cleaning the air intake vent filter**

- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the vehicle is driven with the air intake vent filter clogged, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and the fuel consumption may increase.
- Depending on the conditions under which the vehicle is used, the air intake vent filter may need to be cleaned more regularly.

■ **If "MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL or "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

- It is possible the air intake vent is clogged due to accumulated dust. Clean the air intake vent and filter, referring to the cleaning method.
- When continuously driven in this state, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, which may lead to the electric motor powered driving distance decreasing, the fuel economy worsening, and causing damage.

  Clean the air intake vent periodically to prevent dust, etc., from collecting in the air intake vent or filter.
- If the message does not turn off even if the air intake vent is cleaned, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 45)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent/filter**

- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent/filter. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- When the air intake vent cover, located on the side of the rear right seatback is to be removed, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Lexus Safety System+)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 248)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 617, 634)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the 12-volt battery**

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 553)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 553)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 550)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 546)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 588)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 592)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 551)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 579)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 552)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 551)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

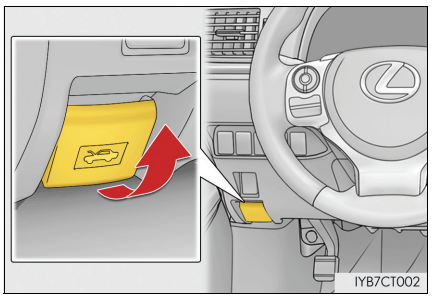
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

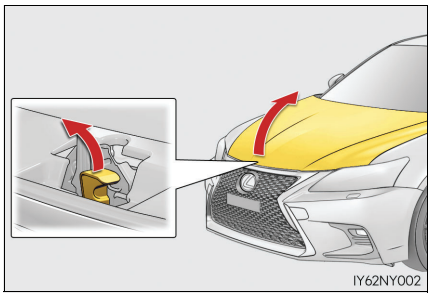
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

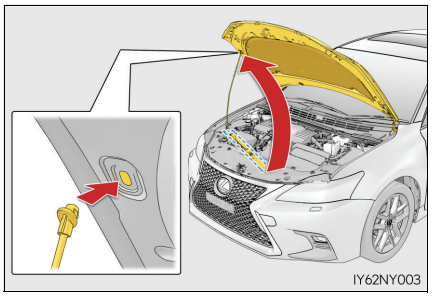
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

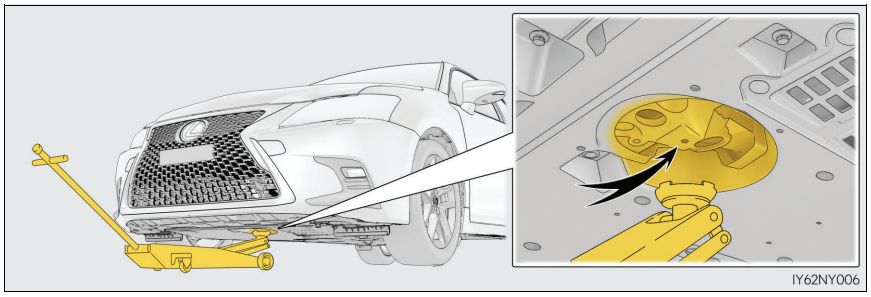
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

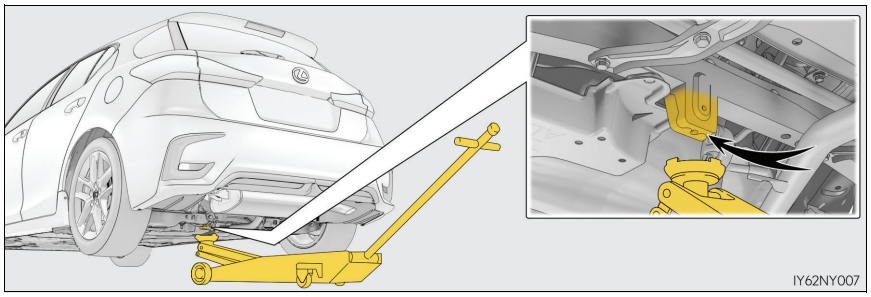
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

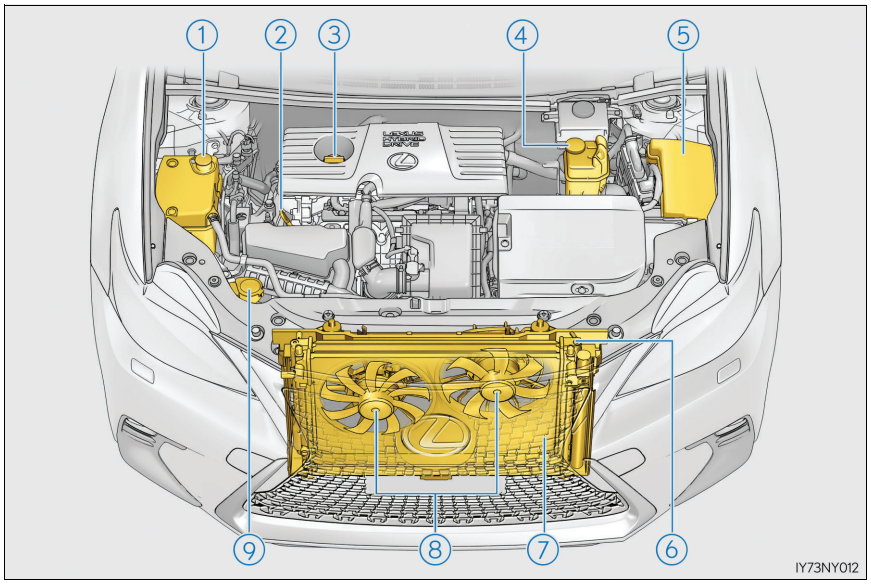
Front



Rear



Engine compartment

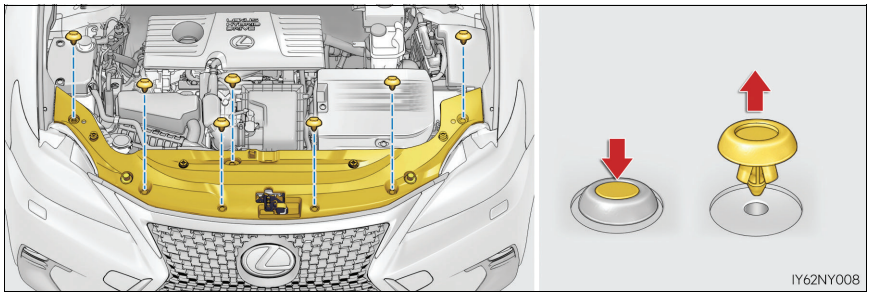


① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 550)
② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 546)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 546)
④ Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 550)
⑤ Fuse box (→P. 588)
⑥ Radiator (→P. 551)
⑦ Condenser (→P. 551)
⑧ Electric cooling fans
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 552)

■ **12-volt battery**
→P. 553

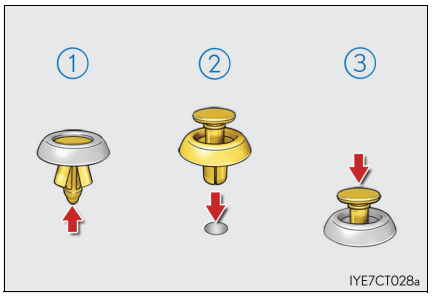
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips

① Push up center portion
② Insert
③ Press



NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

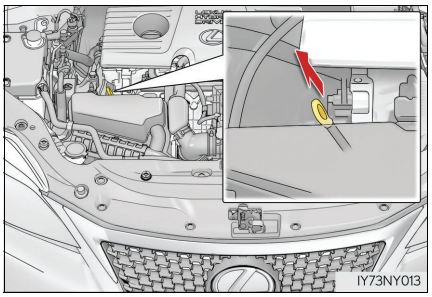
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

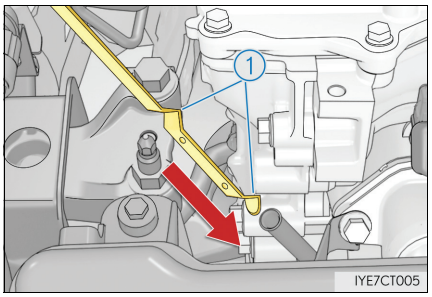
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

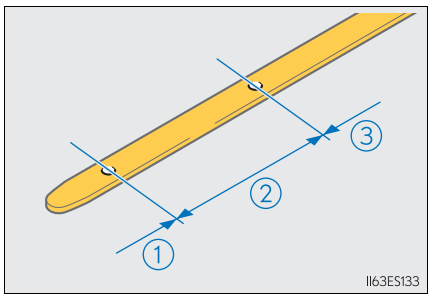
Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards engine.



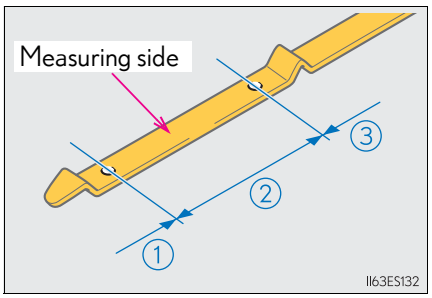
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick

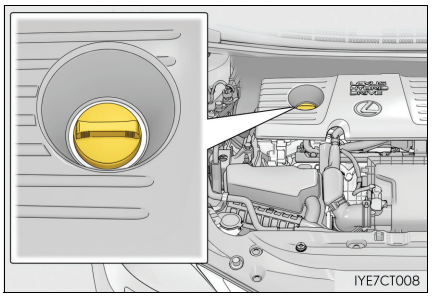


The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 685
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

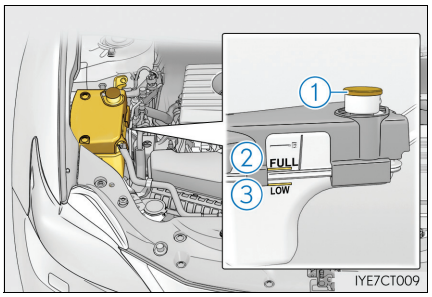
Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

Engine coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap
② "FULL" line
③ "LOW" line

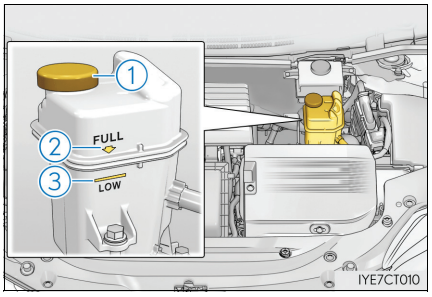
If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P. 675)



Power control unit coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap
② "FULL" line
③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P. 675)



Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

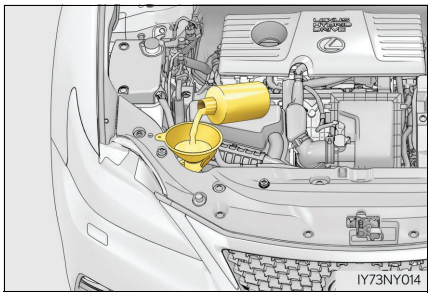
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

■ **When the electric cooling fans are operating**

Do not touch the engine compartment.
The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

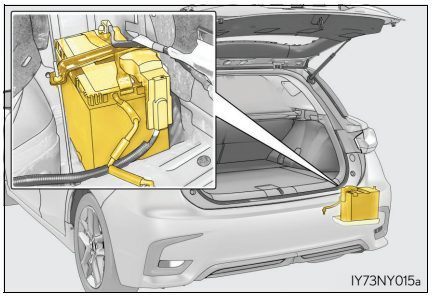
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.

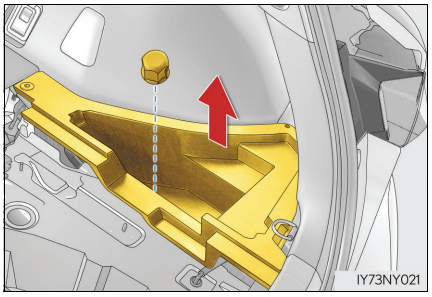


Removing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

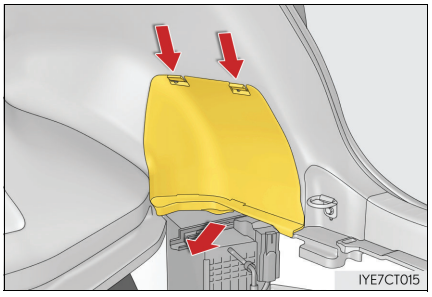
1 Open the center and right side deck boards. (→P. 520)

2 Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 658)

3 Remove the right side auxiliary box.



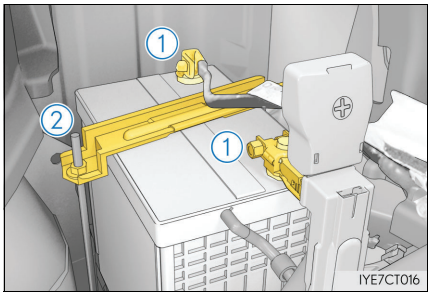
4 Remove the 12-volt battery maintenance cover.



Exterior

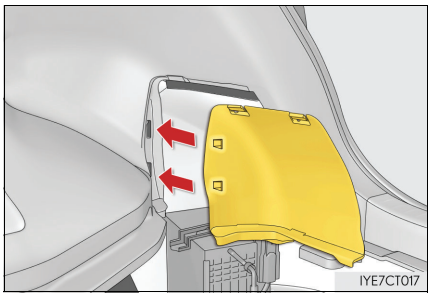
Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp

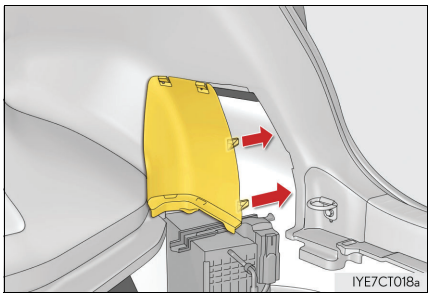


Installing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

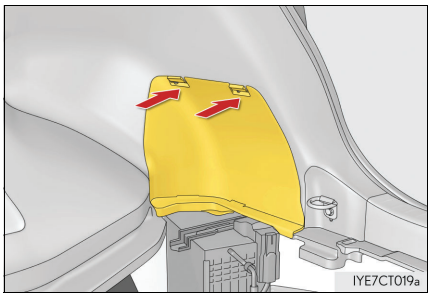
1 Insert the 2 tabs on the far side of the cover into the holes.



2 Hook on the 2 tabs on the near side of the cover.



3 Hook on the 2 tabs on the upper side of the cover.



■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge*. The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

*: 4.2 A or less on vehicles with a S46B24R battery
3.5 A or less on vehicles with a S34B20R battery

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

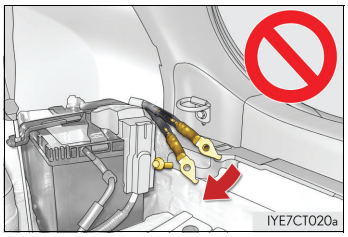
Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

When disconnecting the 12-volt battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

When recharging the 12-volt battery

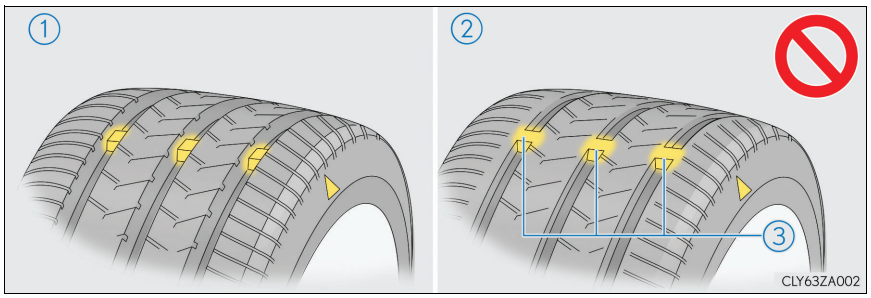
Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and tread-wear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread
② Worn tread
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

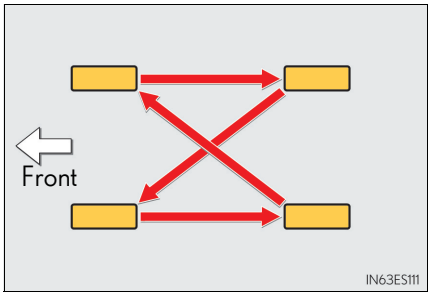
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Vehicle with the tire pressure warning system: Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 618)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 560)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- Vehicles with 17 inch tires: When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
- When changing the tire size

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

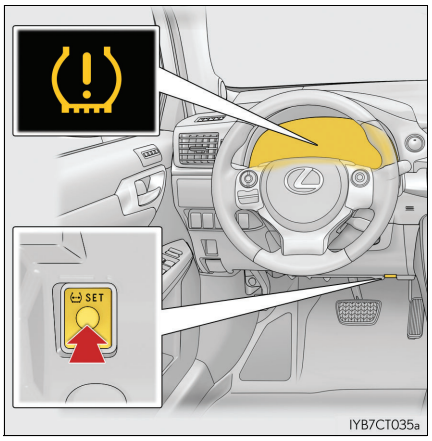
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 690)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)**

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (if equipped)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

Receiver:	Model: 13BDX
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type 13BDX is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 01
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 13BDX on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 02
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur 13BDX conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 03
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type 13BDX est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning 13BDX överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 13BDX er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 13BDX der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 13BDX πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 13BDX è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 13BDX es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 13BDX está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 13BDX huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 13BDX vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 13BDX típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 13BDX je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 13BDX je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 13BDX skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 13BDX atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 13BDX atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 19
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 13BDX jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 20

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 13BDX er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 13BDX е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 13BDX este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 13BDX u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 25

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13BDX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

・Registered trademark: PACIFIC

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

・Manufacturer's address:
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN

・Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz

・Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-C210 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C210 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C210 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C210 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C210 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C210 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-C210 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C210 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C210 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C210 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C210 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C210 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C210 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C210 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení PMV-C210 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C210 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas PMV-C210 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C210 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-C210 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C210 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C210 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C210 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to install four tires that are of the specified size, and that all four tires are of the same size, same brand, and same tread pattern.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- If only two tires are replaced, the new tires should be placed on the rear of the vehicle.
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (if equipped)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (if equipped)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.
(→P. 559)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 690)

■ **Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure**

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure**

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 559)

WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

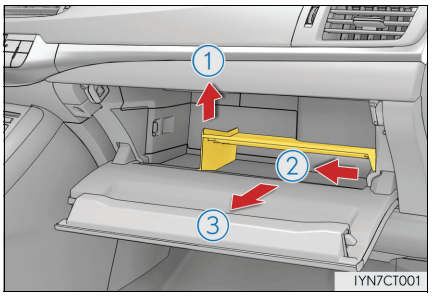
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

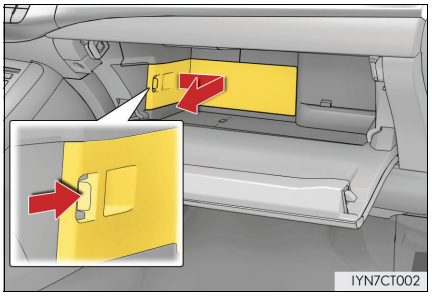
Removal method

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.

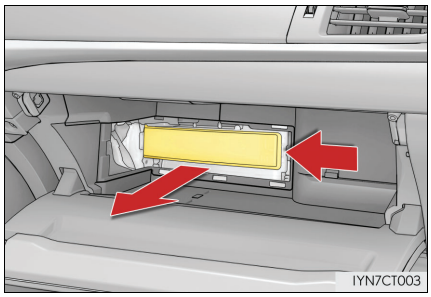


3 Remove the glove box cover.

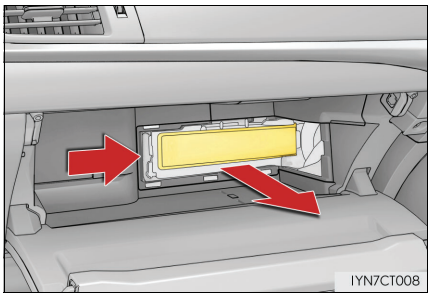


4 Remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

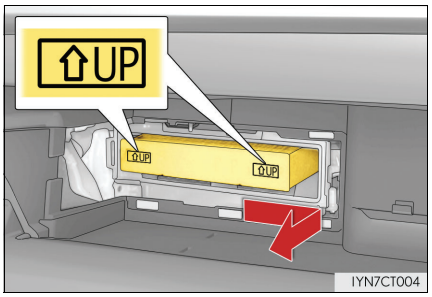


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Slide and pull out the filter. Replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

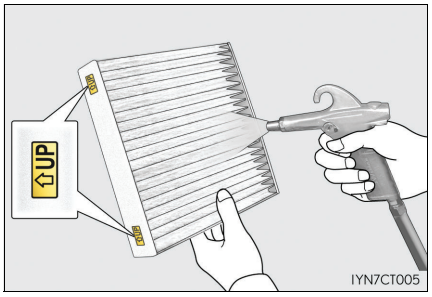


Cleaning method

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the underside.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 72 psi).

If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

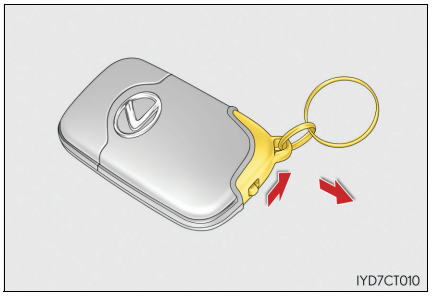
You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

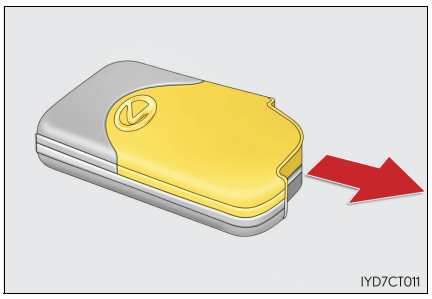
Replacing the battery

▶ Type A

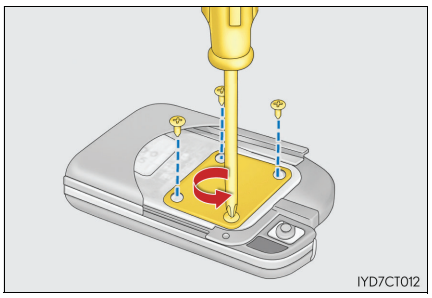
1 Take out the mechanical key. (→P. 127)



2 Remove the cover.

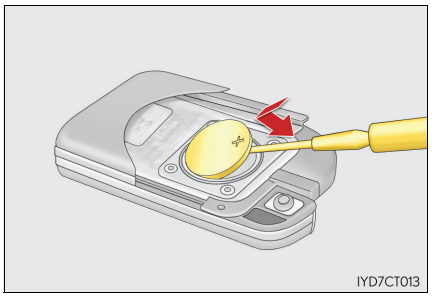


3 Remove the battery cover bolts and remove the battery cover.



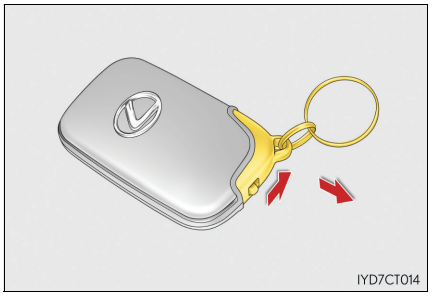
4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



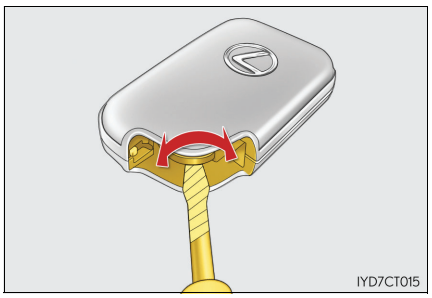
▶ Type B

1 Take out the mechanical key. (→P. 127)



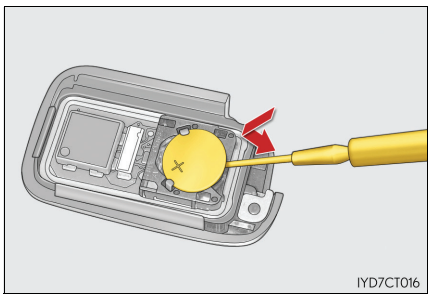
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)**

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

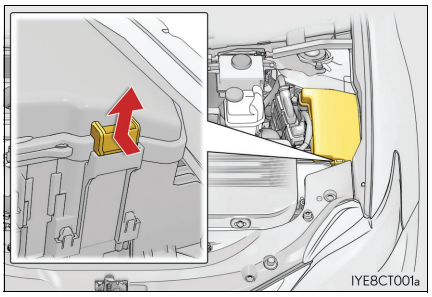
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

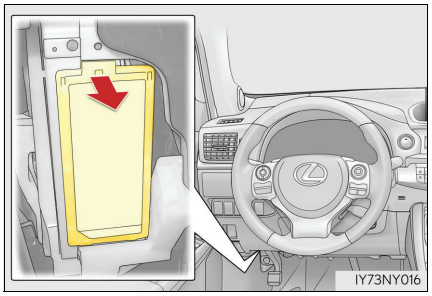
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



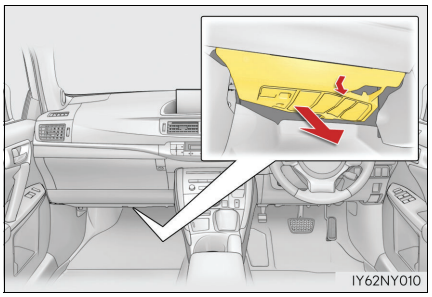
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

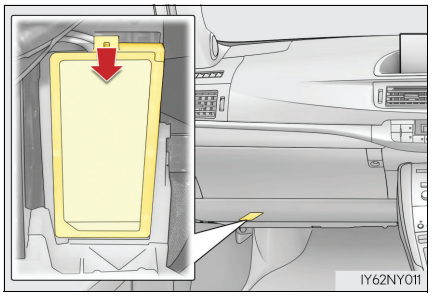


▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover.

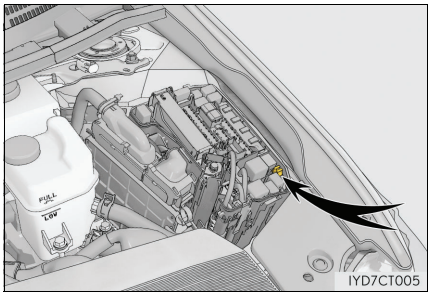


Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



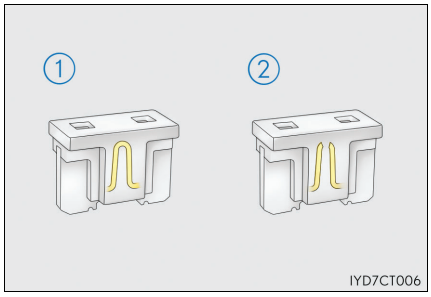
4 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

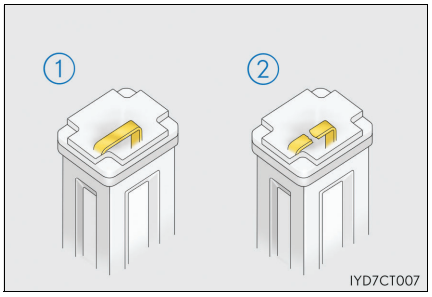
② Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

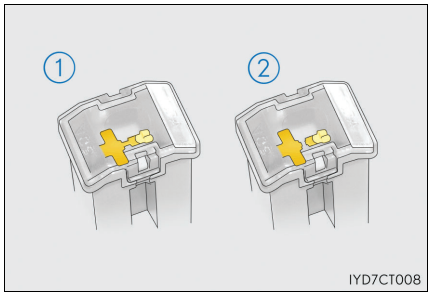
▶ Type A



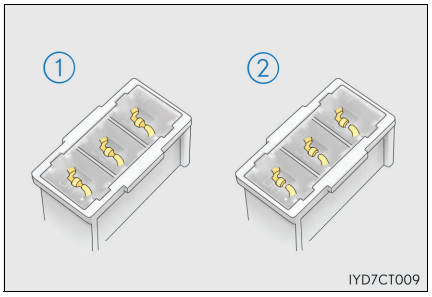
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 592)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ **Fuse box near the power control unit**

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 691)

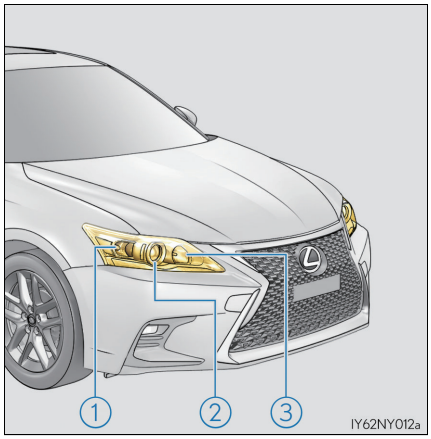
Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 546

Bulb locations

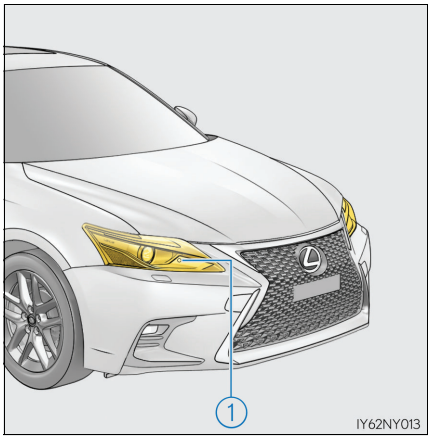
■ Front

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights



① Front turn signal light
② Headlight low beam
③ Headlight high beam

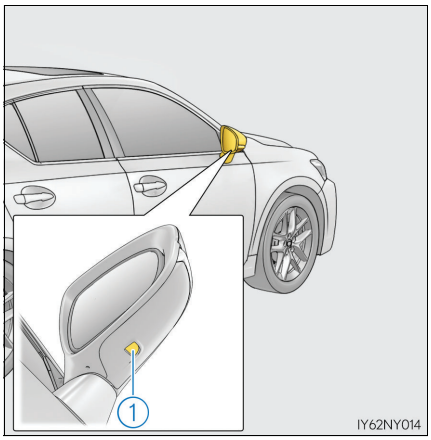
▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



① Front turn signal light

■ Side

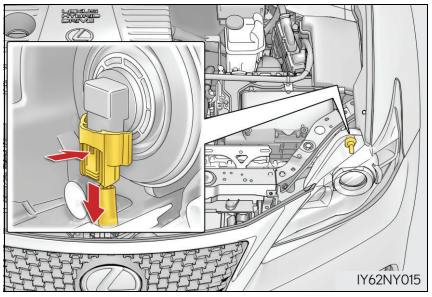
① Outer foot light



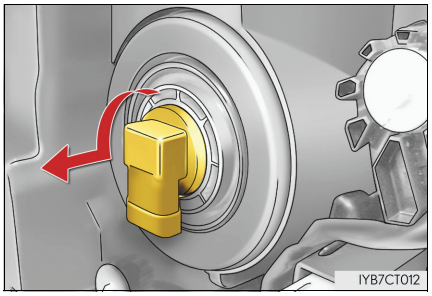
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)

1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

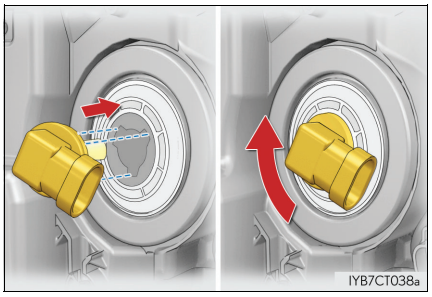


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



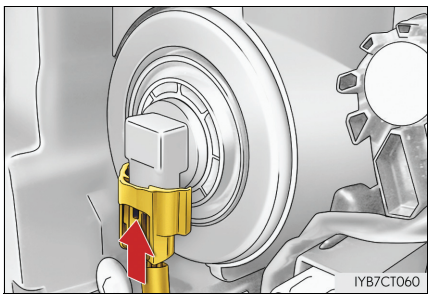
3 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



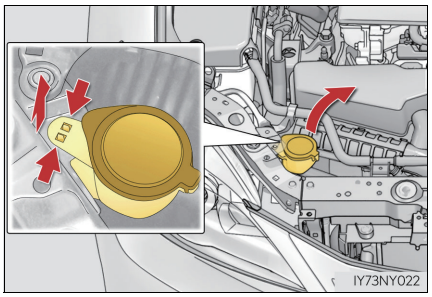
4 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

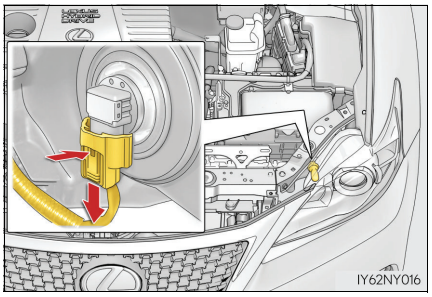


■ Headlight high beams (halogen headlights)

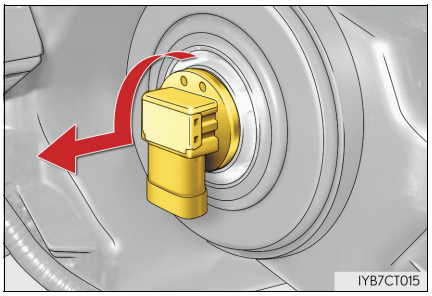
1 For the right side only: Move the washer fluid filler opening.



2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

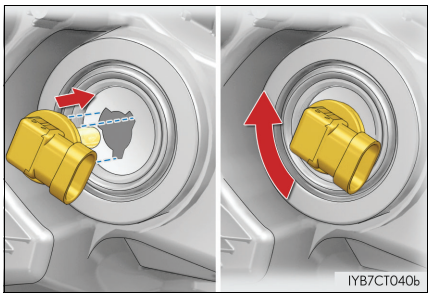


3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



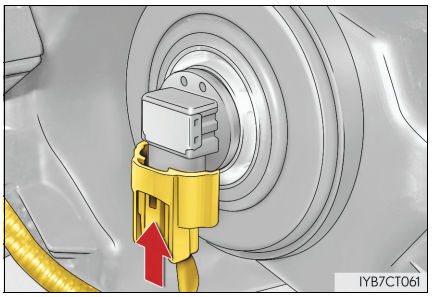
4 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



5 Set the connector.

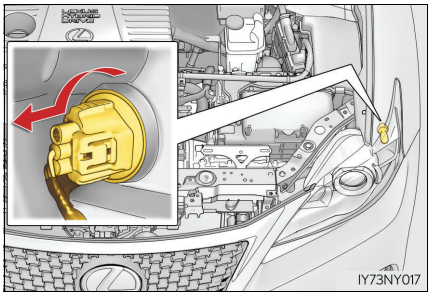
After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



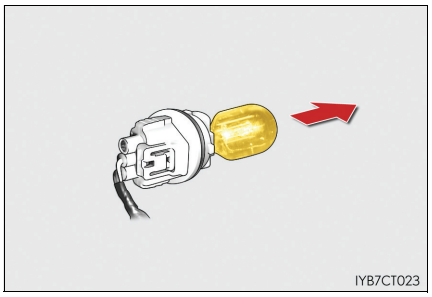
6 For the right side only: Reinstall the washer fluid filler opening.

■ Front turn signal lights (halogen headlights)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



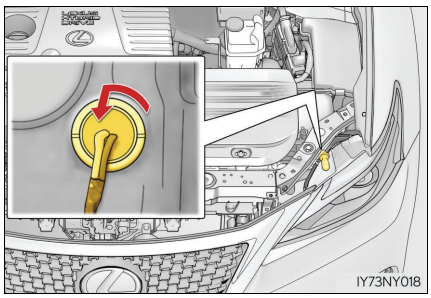
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Front turn signal lights (LED headlights)

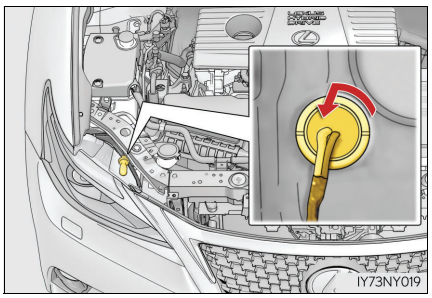
1 For the right side only: Move the washer fluid filler opening. (→P. 595)

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

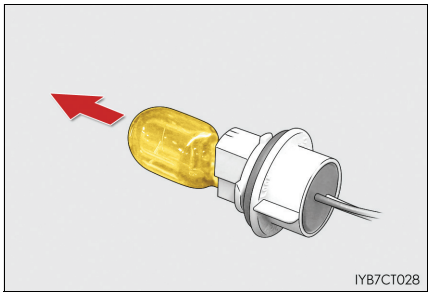
▶ Left side



▶ Right side



3 Remove the light bulb.

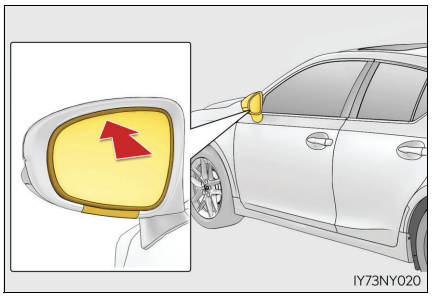


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

5 For the right side only: Reinstall the washer fluid filler opening.

■ Outer foot lights

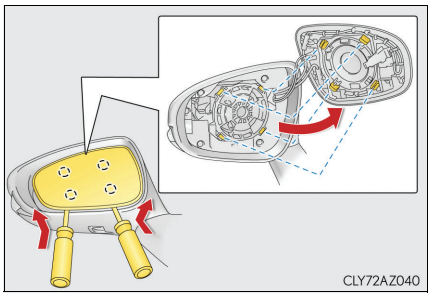
1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.



2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.

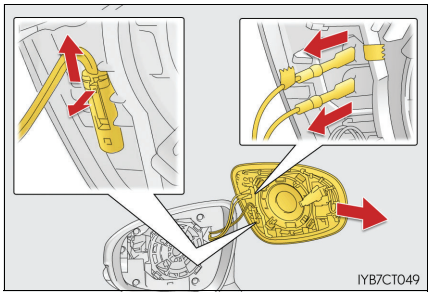
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



3 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

When removing the thin connectors, make sure to mark one of the connectors with a piece of tape, to avoid mixing them up when reinstalling.

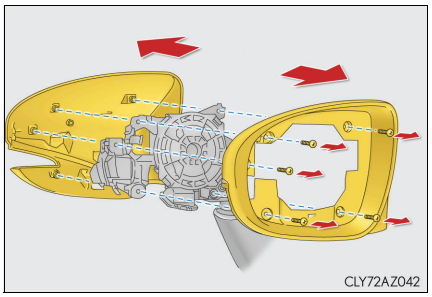
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



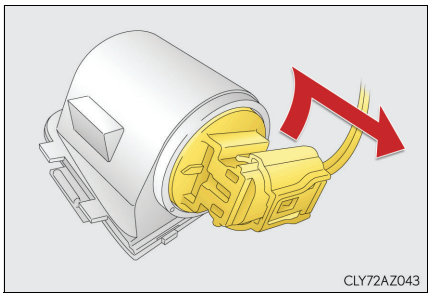
When handling the mirror, do not touch the parts applied with grease.

The number of connectors equipped differs by vehicle specification.

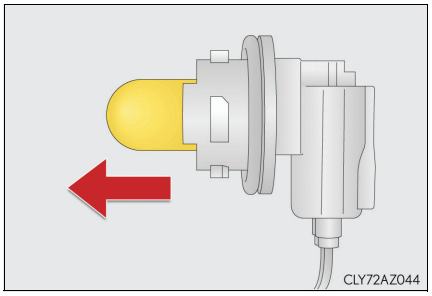
4 Remove the screws and take off the mirror cover.



5 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

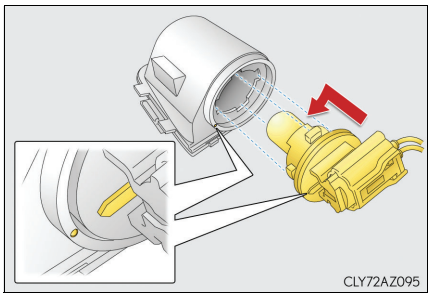


6 Remove the light bulb.



7 After installing the new bulb, secure the socket to the light body.

When inserting the socket, align the marks printed on the light body and the socket.

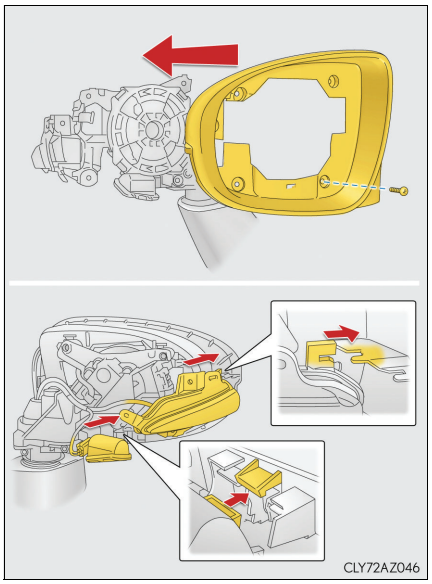


8 Install the visor cover on the mirror frame, secure it with a screw, and install the side turn signal light and outer foot light.

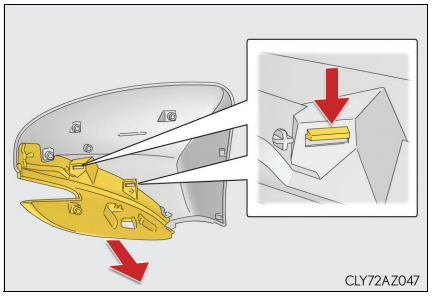
Use only the screw position shown in the illustration.

Side turn signal light: Align the tabs on the light and the cover and install.

Outer foot light: Interlock the tabs in the groove of the light body with those on the cover, and secure.

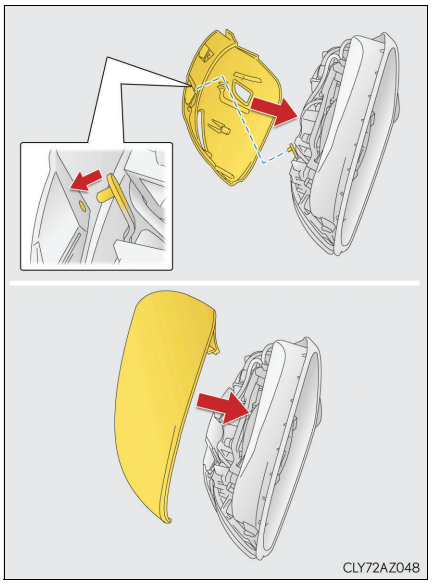


9 Disconnect the tabs, and separate the top and bottom of the rear side cover of the mirror.



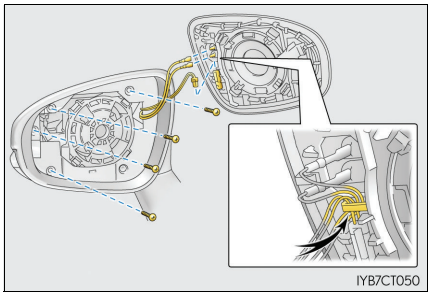
10 Install the cover of the back end of the mirror, installing the lower side and the upper side in that order.

When installing the lower side of the cover, insert the side turn signal light pin into the hole in the cover.



11 Secure the cover with screws and reconnect the connectors back together.

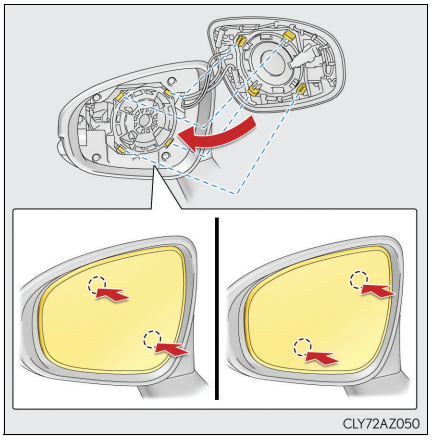
Secure the cords by returning them to the hooks as they were.



12 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlight (LED type)
- Daytime running lights and front position lights
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Back-up lights
- Rear fog light
- Rear side marker lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ **LED lights**

The lights other than headlights (halogen headlights) and front turn signal lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 590

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Be sure to stop the hybrid system and turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

NOTICE

■ **When replacing the outer foot lights**

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 606

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 607

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 608

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 609

If you think something is wrong 614

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 615

If a warning message is displayed 621

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 643

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 656

If the hybrid system will not start 667

If the electronic key does not operate properly 669

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 671

If your vehicle overheats 675

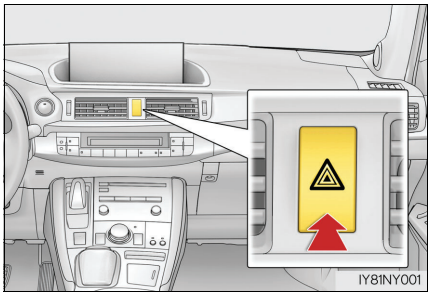
If the vehicle becomes stuck 679

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

IYD8CT001

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape.

However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Lexus dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

■ Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P. 628)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 81)
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system. (→P. 669)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P. 671)

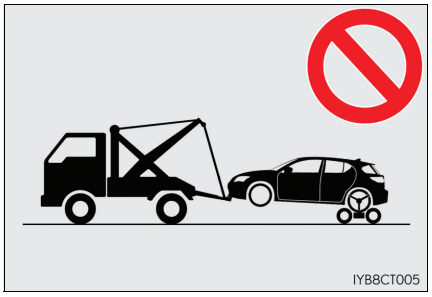
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid system warning message shows on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

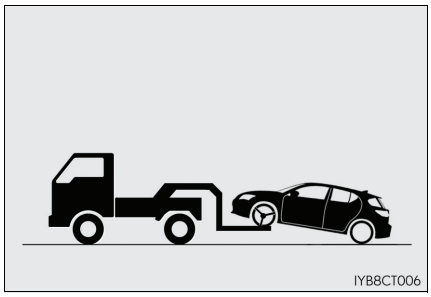
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



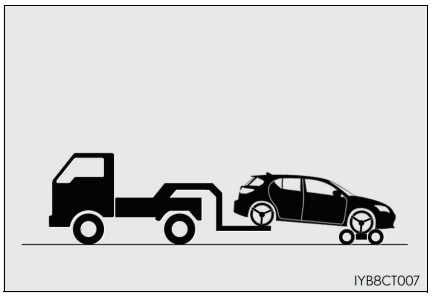
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

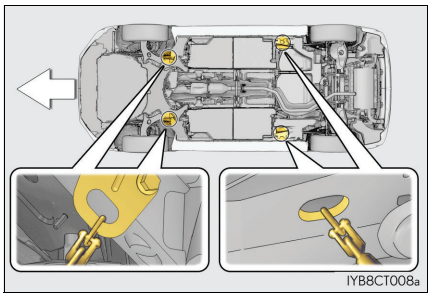
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

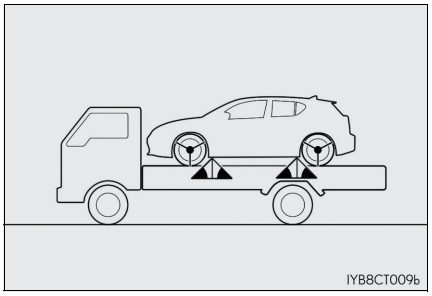
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flat-bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for a short distance at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

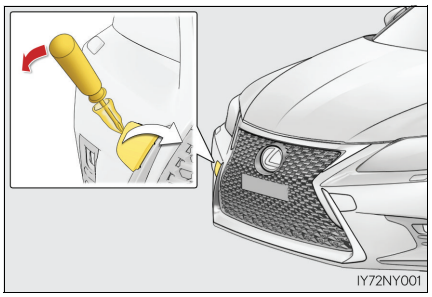
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

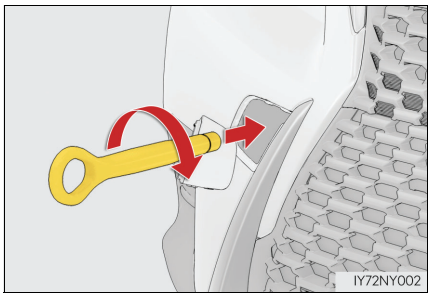
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 645, 657)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flat-head screwdriver.

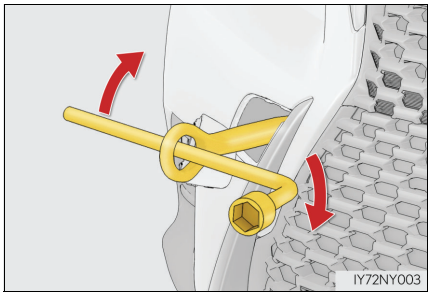
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

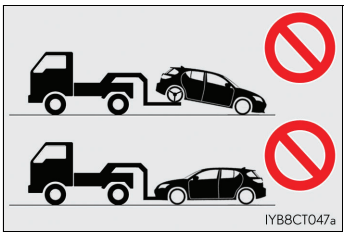
Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P. 645, 657)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
  This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.

Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)**[*1] Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Brake system warning light (yellow indicator)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative braking system; or • The electronically controlled brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The emission control system (If equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	**PCS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a front sensor, etc. (→P. 268, 621) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 268, 621)**
 (If equipped)	**LDA indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) → **When "Lane Departure Alert Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display, turn the LDA system off, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on. (→P. 272)** **When a message other than above is displayed, follow the instructions displayed in the message.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Slip indicator light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** The light will flash when the VSC, TRC and/or ABS systems are operating.
 (If equipped)	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**High coolant temperature warning light** Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases → **Stop and check.** (→P. 675)
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)***2 Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 6.8 L (1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)***3 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)***4 Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts in the following situations: • A rear door is opened and closed.*5 • A rear passenger fastens their seat belt and then unfastens it. → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 621

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 619) • Flat tire (→P. 643, 656) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 619) → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:

When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

→P. 627

*2: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 624

*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*4: Rear passengers' seat belt buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that the rear seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*5: If the rear seat belt is not fastened, the light will go off after a short period of time.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 643, 656

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 559)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire and the tire pressure warning system)**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

→P. 561

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- Vehicles with a spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

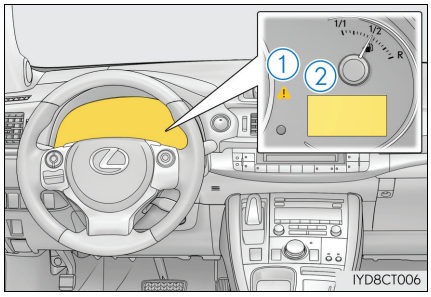
■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

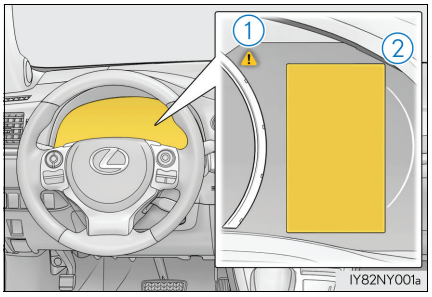
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



① Master warning light

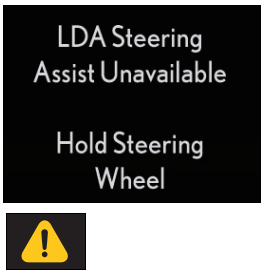
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

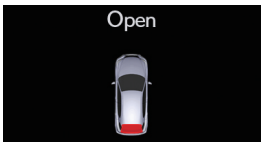
② Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights come on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the vehicle's surroundings and take evasive action if necessary.**
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert with steering control] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in amber. A buzzer also sounds. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**

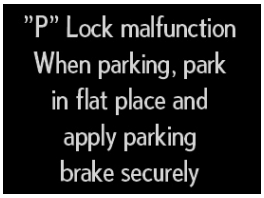
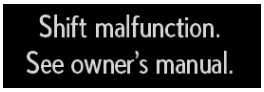
Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system has determined that the driver does not have the hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on If the driver operates the steering wheel only a small amount, the system may be unable to detect the steering wheel operations and this warning may be displayed. For Israel: A buzzer also sounds. → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that steering control function is temporarily canceled due to the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system determining that the driver does not have the hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on If the driver operates the steering wheel only a small amount, the system may be unable to detect the steering wheel operations and this warning may be displayed. → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift position to P.**

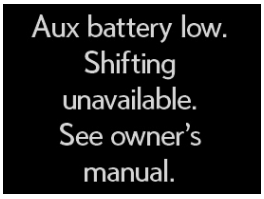
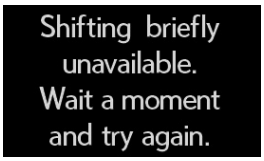
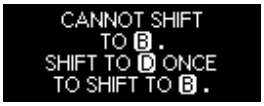
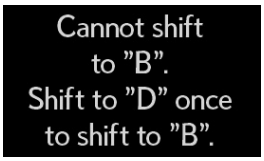
Warning message	Details/Actions
  	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**
 	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed → **Close the hood.**
  	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → **Close the back door.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor All the sensor lights come on. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates that a Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates that a Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice All the sensor lights come on. A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
N POSITION Shift Is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.**
DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL WHEN VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL Depress Brake when Vehicle Is Stopped Hybrid System May Overheat (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed to stop the vehicle on an upward slope etc. A buzzer also sounds. If this continues, the hybrid system may overheat. → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**
TRACTION BATTERY NEEDS TO BE PROTECTED SHIFT INTO P TO RESTART Traction battery needs to be protected. Shift into P to restart. (Flashes)	Indicates that the traction battery power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift position to N A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CHECK HYBRID SYSTEM Hybrid System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual 	Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
TRACTION BATTERY NEEDS TO BE PROTECTED REFRAIN FROM THE USE OF (N) POSITION Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position  (Flashes)	Indicates that the shift position has been in N and the hybrid battery (traction battery) has not been charged for period of time A buzzer also sounds. → **When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift position to P. The battery cannot be charged with the shift position in N.**
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE Release Parking Brake  (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
  	Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** • The hybrid system may not be able to start. • The parking lock mechanism may not operate. Also, shifting the shift position to P may not be possible. When parking, choose a level place and apply the parking brake securely. • The automatically P position selection function (→P. 222) may not operate. Before turning the power switch off, securely press the P position switch, and be sure to check that the shift position is in P by verifying the shift position indicator or P position switch indicator. • The power switch may not be able to be turned off. In this case, the power switch can be turned off by applying the parking brake. • The 12-volt battery may not be charged sufficiently. In this case, charge or replace the 12-volt battery. After charging the 12-volt battery, the message may continue to be displayed until the shift position is shifted from P.
  	Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** If not inspected, vehicle systems may not operate properly.

Warning message	Details/Actions
  	An attempt was made to change the shift position when the 12-volt battery voltage was low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Recharge or replace the 12-volt battery.**
  	Indicates that the shift lever and P position switch were repeatedly operated in quick succession. A buzzer also sounds. → **Wait approximately 20 seconds and change the shift position.**
  	An attempt was made to shift the shift position from P or N to B. A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift position to D, and then shift the shift position to B.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CANNOT SHIFT TO D OR R. START HYBRID SYSTEM AND TRY AGAIN. Cannot shift to "D" or "R". Start Hybrid System and try again.  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to shift the shift position to R, D or B with the power switch on (READY indicator turned off). A buzzer also sounds. → **After starting the hybrid system, shift the shift position to R, D or B*.** *: When shifting the shift position to B, first shift the shift position to D, and then shift the shift position to B.
SHIFTING UNAVAILABLE. DEPRESS BRAKE BEFORE SHIFTING. Shifting unavailable. Depress brake before shifting.  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to shift the shift position from P with the brake pedal released. A buzzer also sounds. → **When shifting the shift position from P, depress the brake pedal.**
SWITCHED TO N. SHIFT TO D ONCE TO SHIFT TO B. Switched to "N". Shift to "D" once to shift to "B".  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to shift the shift position from R to B. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Shift the shift position to D, and then shift the shift position to B.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
SWITCHED TO N. TO SHIFT TO D, STOP CAR FIRST. Switched to "N". To shift to "D", stop car first.  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to shift the shift position to D while the vehicle was moving in reverse. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Stop the vehicle, and then change the shift position.**
SWITCHED TO N. TO SHIFT TO R, STOP CAR FIRST. Switched to "N". To shift to "R", stop car first.  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to shift the shift position to R while the vehicle was moving forward. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Stop the vehicle, and then change the shift position.**
SWITCHED TO N. TO ENGAGE P, STOP CAR THEN PRESS P SWITCH. Switched to "N". To engage "P", stop car then press "P" switch.  (Flashes)	Indicates that the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **To shift the shift position to P, stop the vehicle completely and press the P position switch.** → **To continue driving, shift the shift position to D or R.**
Front Camera Unavailable  (If equipped)	The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → **When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the following systems will become available.** • PCS (Pre-Collision System) • LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) • RSA (Road Sign Assist) • Automatic High Beam

Warning message	Details/Actions
Front Camera Vision Blocked Clean and Demist Windshield  (If equipped)	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. • PCS (Pre-Collision System) • LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) • RSA (Road Sign Assist) • Automatic High Beam → **Turn the system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the system back on.**
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable Clean Sensor  (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either intermittent or slow mode.**
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system back on.**
Pre-Collision System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Pre-Collision System Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-collision system is disabled. → **When conditions improve, the system resumes operation. If this item is displayed continuously, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Pre-Collision System Unavailable Clean Sensor  (If equipped)	Indicates that part of the PCS (Pre-Collision System) sensor is dirty, covered with ice, etc. A buzzer also sounds. → **Remove any dirt, ice, etc.**
TURN LIGHTS OFF Turn Light Off  (Flashes)	Indicates that the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**
MOONROOF OPENED Moon Roof Open  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the power switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**
HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power 	Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop and check. (→P. 675)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CHECK HEADLIGHT SYSTEM  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system or Automatic High Beam A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	
LOW WASHER FLUID Windshield Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**

■ **Warning messages**

The warning message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 619

Other displayed message

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the message off.

Displayed message	Details/Actions
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or less → **Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable at Current Speed (If equipped)	Indicates that LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system cannot be used due to the vehicle speed being too high → **Slow down.**
To Activate Auto High Beam, Switch Headlights to High Beam (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam → **Turn the high beam on and press the Automatic High Beam switch again.**
EV MODE CURRENTLY NOT AVAILABLE EV Mode Unavailable	Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.**

Displayed message	Details/Actions
EV MODE DEACTIVATED EV mode deactivated EV MODE (Flashes 3 times)	Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically canceled* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle for a while.**
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR TRACTION BATTERY COOLING PARTS SEE OWNER'S MANUAL Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual	Maintenance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component is required The filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct. → **If the air intake vent is dirty, refer to P. 533 for cleaning the air intake vent.** → **If the message is being displayed and the air intake vent is not dirty, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: For the EV drive mode operating conditions: →P. 217

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	AUTO POWER OFF TO CONSERVE BATTERY Power Turned Off to Save Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time, start the hybrid system and keep it on for approximately 5 minutes or more to recharge the 12-volt battery.**
Continuous	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Continuous	Continuous	SHIFT TO P POSITION KEY NOT DETECTED (Displayed alternately) Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle Key Not Detected Check Key Location (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED Key Not Detected Check Key Location (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. → **Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.**
			An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Turn the power switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	KEY NOT DETECTED TURN POWER OFF (Displayed alternately) Key Not Detected Check Key Location Turn Off Vehicle (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the power switch off. → **Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO TURN POWER OFF Shift to "P" position and push power switch to turn power off (Flashes)	An attempt was made to turn the power switch off when the shift position was not in P. → **To turn off the hybrid system, first shift the shift position to P and then turn the power switch off.**
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE Key Left inside Vehicle (Flashes)	• An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. • An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH POWER SWITCH WITH KEY Depress Brake and Then Touch Key to Power Switch (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the power switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the power switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO START Depress brake and power to start.  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started. → **Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
			During a hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 669), the power switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION TO START To Start Vehicle, Put Shift Lever into P  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift position in N. → **Shift the shift position to P and start the hybrid system.**
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 585)**

■ **Warning messages**
→P. 635
■ **Warning buzzer**
→P. 619

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

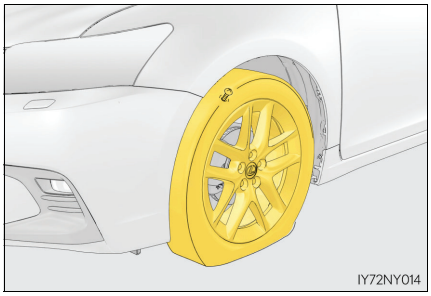
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.



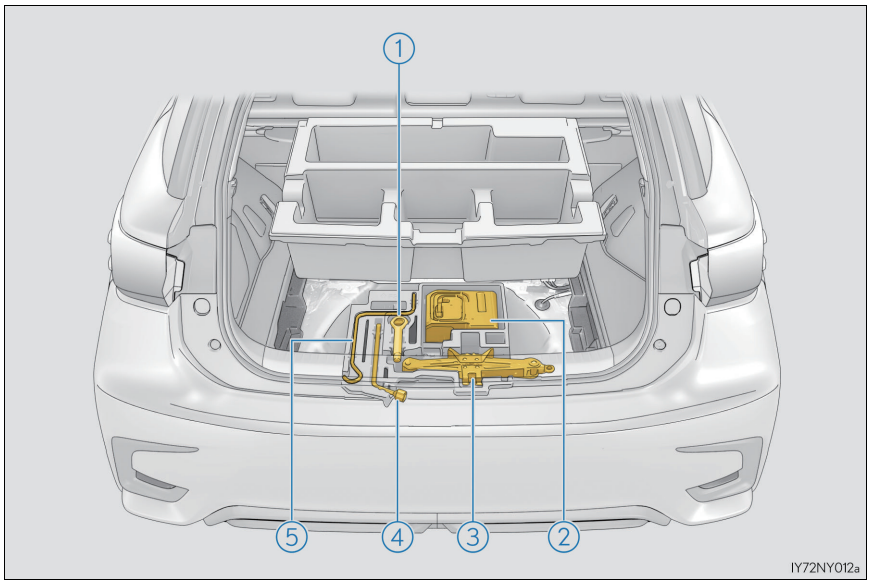
- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

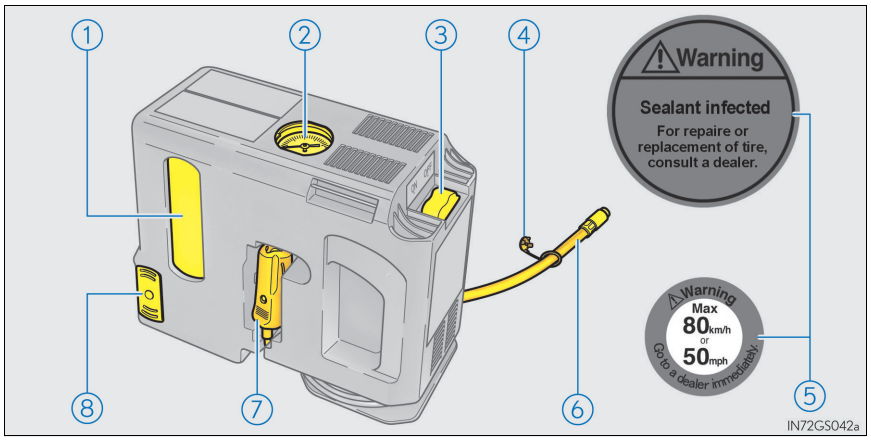
Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



① Towing eyelet
② Emergency tire puncture repair kit
③ Jack*
④ Wheel nut wrench
⑤ Jack handle

*: Use of the jack (→P. 660)

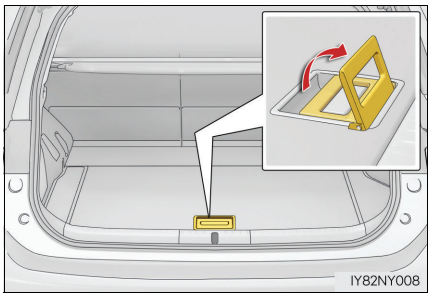
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



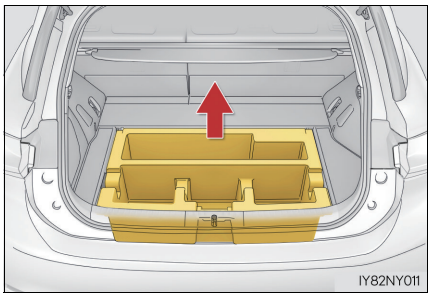
① Bottle
② Air pressure gauge
③ Compressor switch
④ Air release cap
⑤ Stickers
⑥ Hose
⑦ Power plug
⑧ Insertion key

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

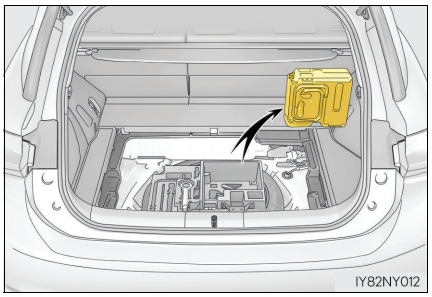
1 Remove the center deck board.



2 Remove the center auxiliary box.



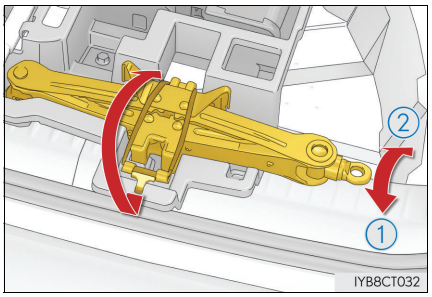
3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Taking out the jack

1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box. (→P. 646)

2 Remove the hook and then loosen and take out the jack.



① For loosening

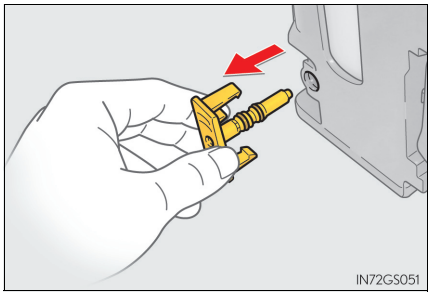
② For tightening

When storing the jack, put it into the tray and tighten it until fixed to the tray.

Use of the jack: →P. 660

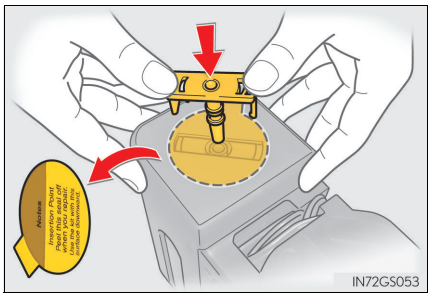
Emergency repair method

1 Pull the insertion key out of the kit.



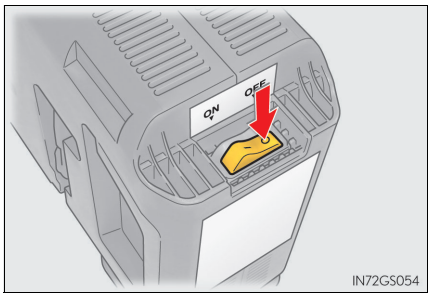
2 Place the kit with the bottom facing upward.

Peel off the label, and push in the insertion key until a click is heard.

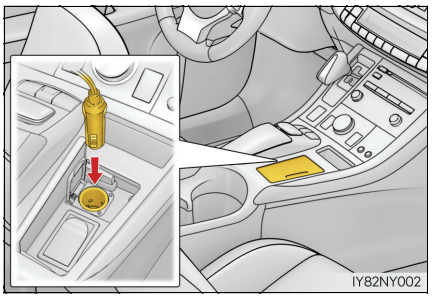


3 Return the kit to an upright position and make sure that the compressor switch is off.

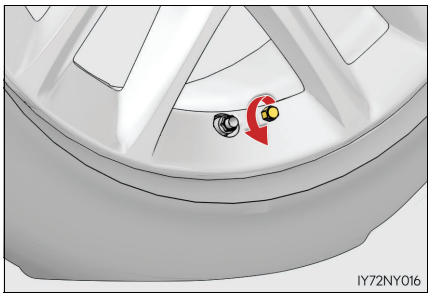
Use the kit with the top facing upward.



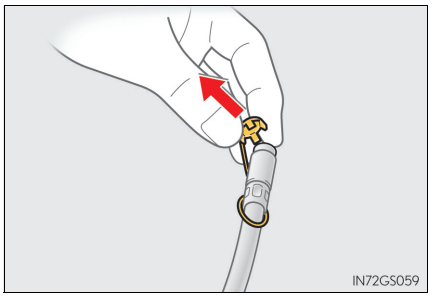
4 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 524)



5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.

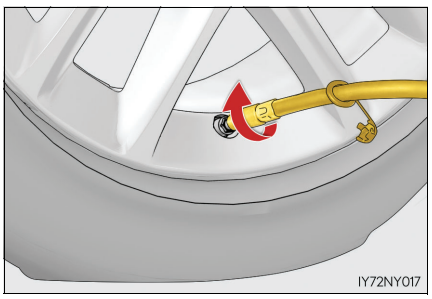


6 Remove the air release cap from the hose.



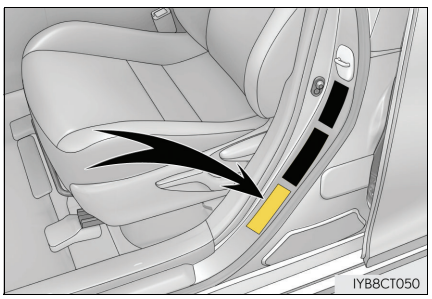
7 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



8 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

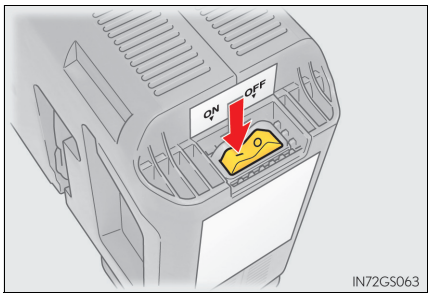
Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 690)



9 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 213)

10 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

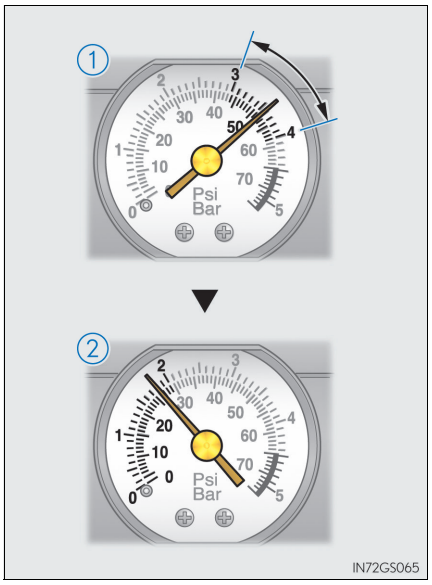
Use the kit with the top facing upward.



11 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute after the switch is turned on.

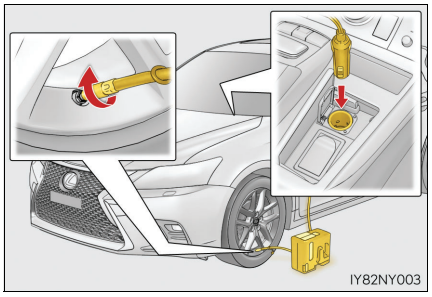


- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the needle of the air pressure gauge reaches the red zone (450 kPa [4.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 65 psi] or more), there may be a malfunction in the tire or in the kit itself. Stop operation immediately.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 653)

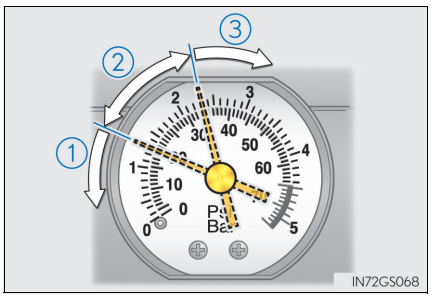
12 Disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

13 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles).

14 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



15 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

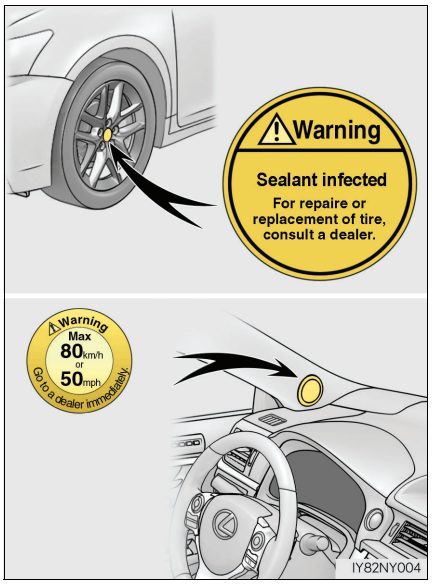
② If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step 16.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step 17.

16 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 14.

17 Store the kit and then attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for tire repair or replacement.



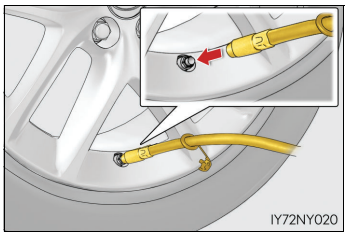
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 690)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

WARNING

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
- Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.
(→P. 559)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P. 558

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

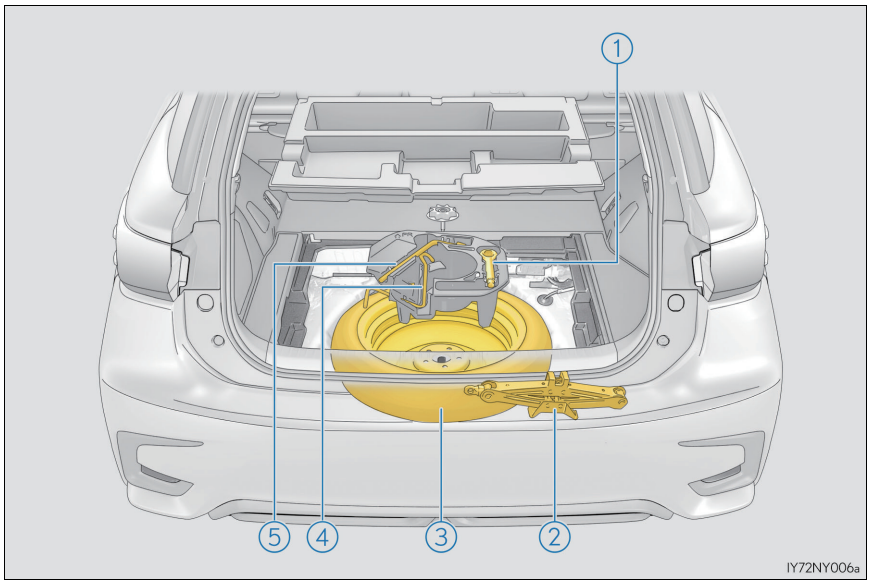
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 606)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Towing eyelet
② Jack
③ Spare tire
④ Jack handle
⑤ Wheel nut wrench

WARNING

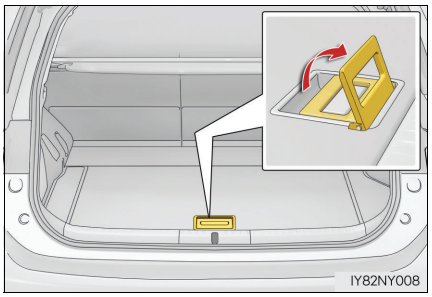
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

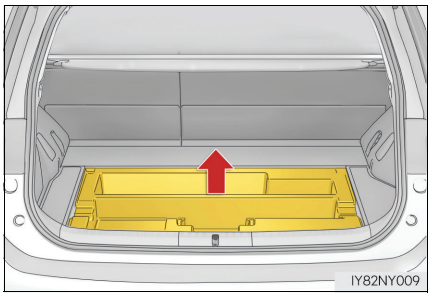
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the center deck board.



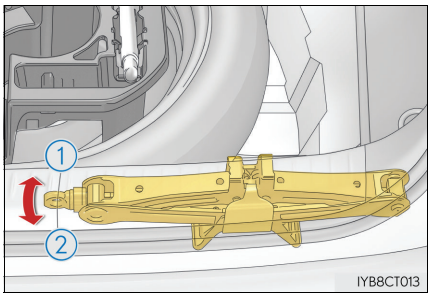
2 Remove the center auxiliary box.



3 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

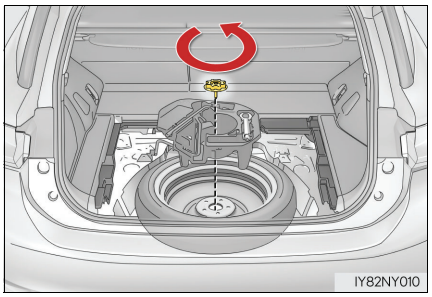
② For tightening



Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box. (→P. 658)

2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



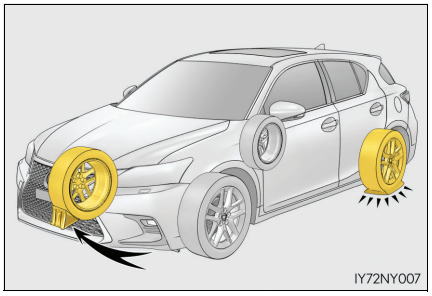
WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

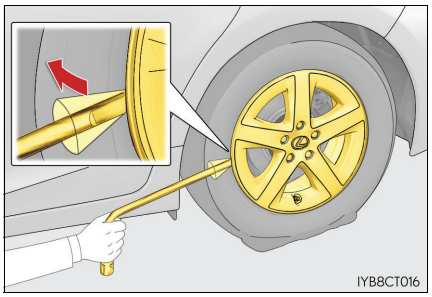
1 Chock the tires.



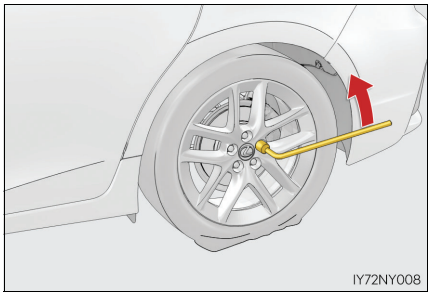
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with 15 inch wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

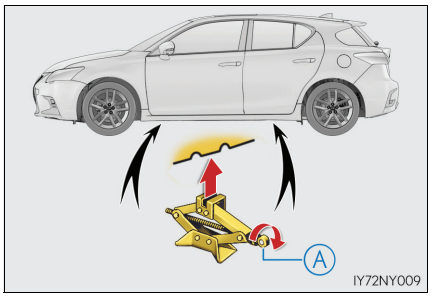


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

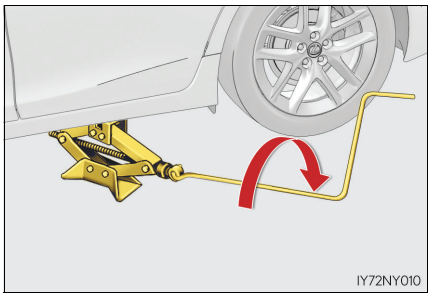


4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

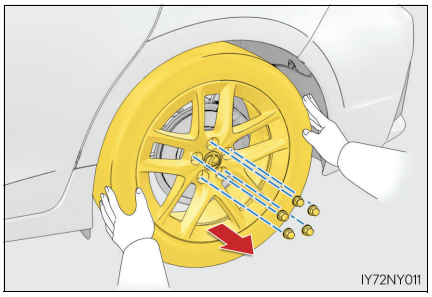


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

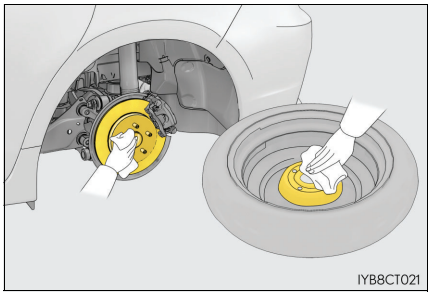
■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
    Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident.
    Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Installing the spare tire

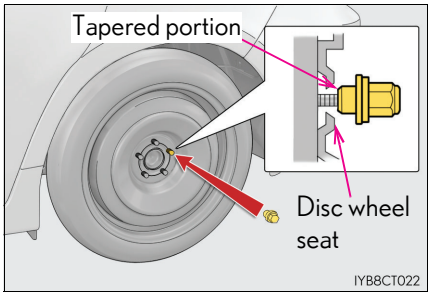
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

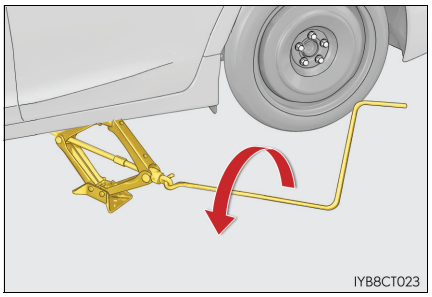


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

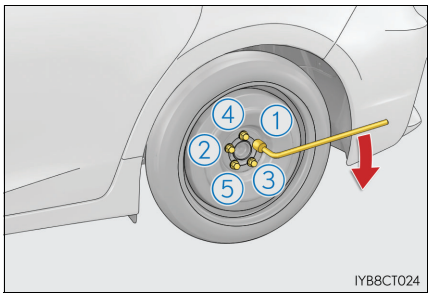


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 691)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
- EPS
- Rear view monitor system*
- Lexus parking assist monitor*
- Lexus parking assist-sensor*
- Navigation system*

*: If equipped

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 213)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P. 669)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P. 78)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.* (→P. 81)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P. 216, 628)
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 668)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position other than P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 671)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P. 553)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 671)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P. 553)

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally. Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1 Set the parking brake.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

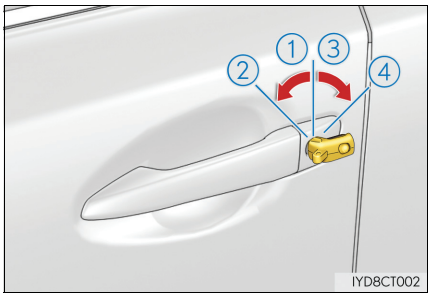
Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.142) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P. 127) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors
② Closes the windows* (turn and hold)
③ Unlocks all the doors
④ Opens the windows* (turn and hold)

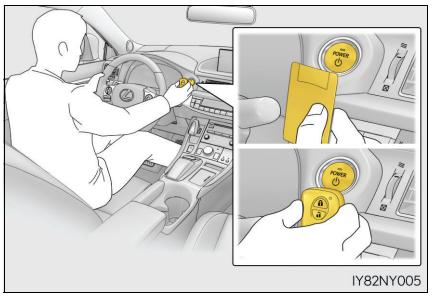
*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.



3 Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 585)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 94)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the power switch.

The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 214)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

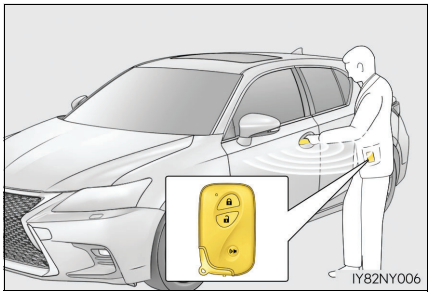
If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

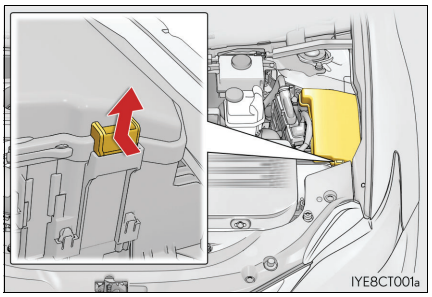
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

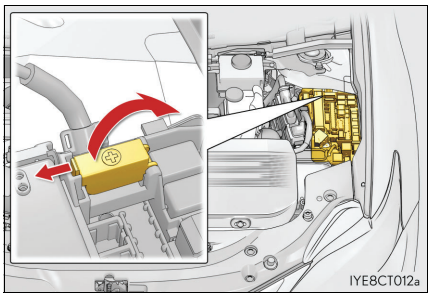
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 95)



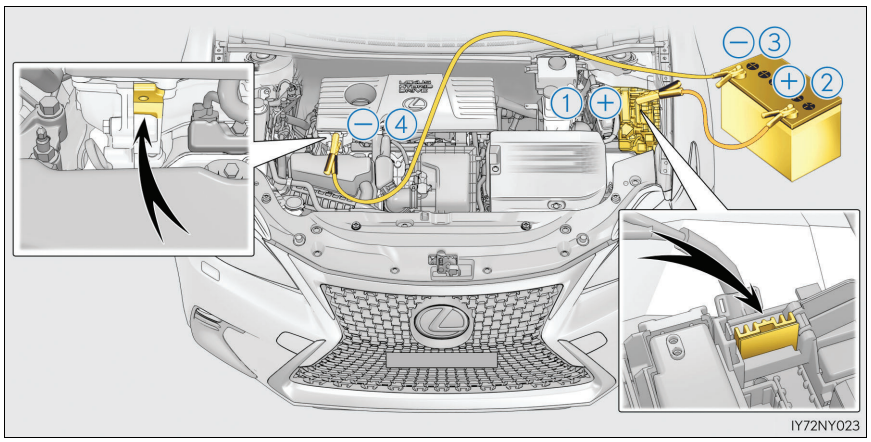
2 Open the hood (→P. 542) and fuse box cover.



3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

8 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

9 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 555)
- If the 12-volt battery discharges while the shift position is in P, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked. (→P. 609)
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system and confirm that the shift position can be changed to each position using the shift position indicator.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

WARNING

■ **12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging the 12-volt battery**

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

→P. 556

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 617) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The warning message indicating overheats is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 634)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

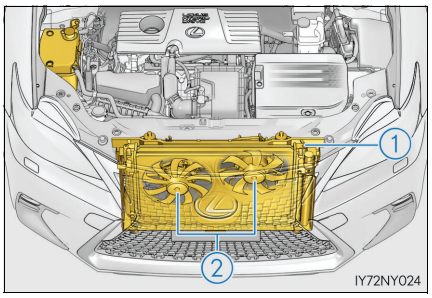
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

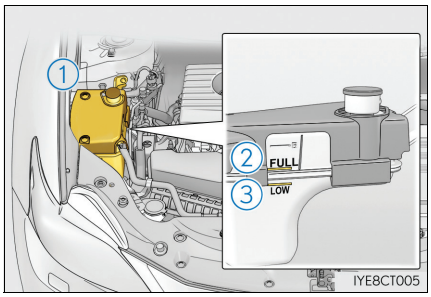
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



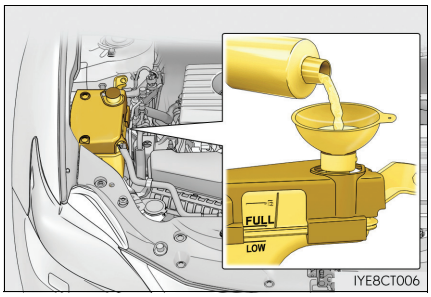
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the warning message indicating overheats is shown on the multi-information display**

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

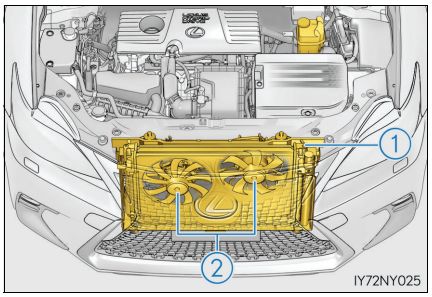
2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

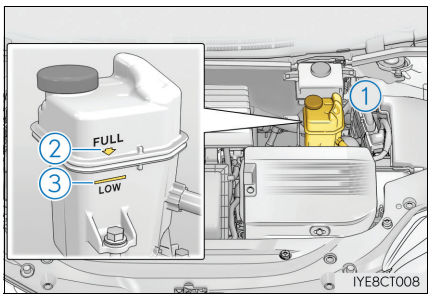


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

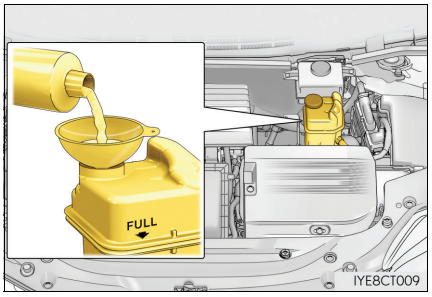
② "FULL" line

③ "LOW" line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

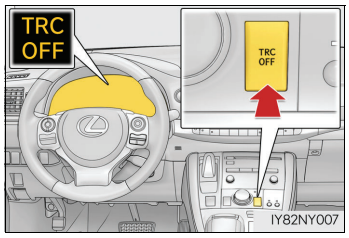
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRC. (→P. 319)



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 682

Fuel information 692

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 694

9-3. Initialization

Item to initialize 706

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4355 mm (171.5 in.)
Overall width		1765 mm (69.5 in.)
Overall height*1		1455 mm (57.3 in.)*2 1445 mm (56.9 in)*3
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1525 mm (60.0 in.)*2 1535 mm (60.4 in.)*3
	Rear	1520 mm (59.8 in.)*2 1530 mm (60.2 in.)*3
Gross vehicle mass		1845 kg (4068 lb.)*2 1790 kg (3946 lb.)*3
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1020 kg (2249 lb.)*2 1060 kg (2337 lb.)*3
	Rear	980 kg (2161 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with 16-inch and 17-inch tires

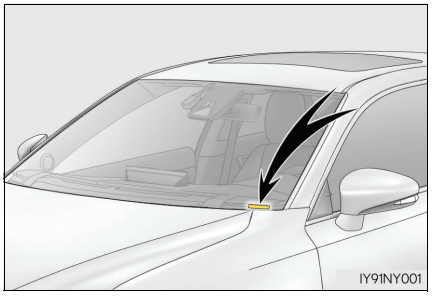
*3: Vehicles with 15-inch tires

Vehicle identification

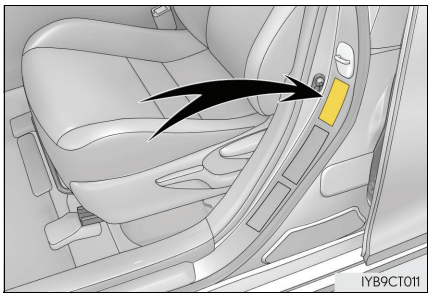
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

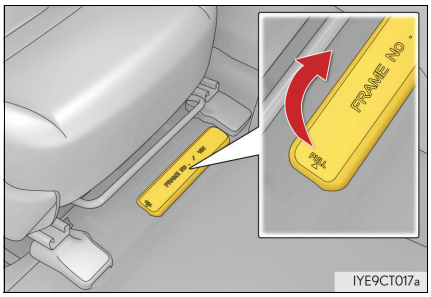
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	2ZR-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	1798 cm^3 (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.  ▶ EU area Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only ▶ Except EU area Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	207 N•m (21.1 kgf•m, 153 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	28 modules
Overall voltage	201.6 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 lmp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 lmp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

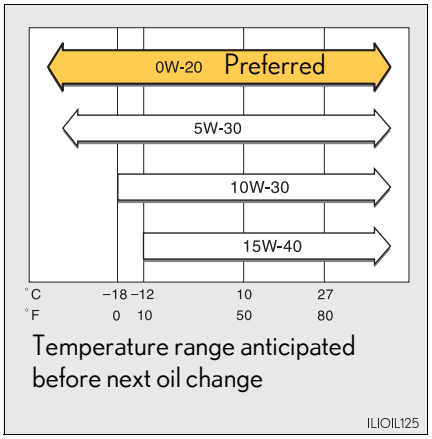
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

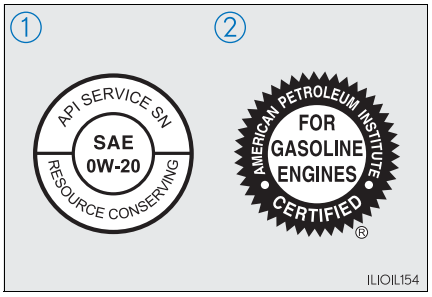
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	▶ Without exhaust heat recirculator system 6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.) ▶ With an exhaust heat recirculator system 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO SC20HR11, SC16HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ **Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.0 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (After charging the battery, turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds with the power switch off, and turn the headlights off.)
Charging rates	▶ With a S46B24R battery 4.2 A max. ▶ With a S34B20R battery 3.5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	▶ Without an aluminum pedal 77 mm (3.03 in.) Min. ▶ With an aluminum pedal 79 mm (3.11 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	▶ Without an aluminum pedal 80 mm (3.15 in.) Min. ▶ With an aluminum pedal 82 mm (3.23 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1.0 – 6.0 mm (0.04 – 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel*2		8 – 11 clicks
Fluid type		SAEJ1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 196 N (20.0 kgf, 44.1 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.5 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	195/65R15 91H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	▶ Normal pressure 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) ▶ ECO pressure* 270 kPa (2.7 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 39 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 5 1/2 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

*: For optimizing fuel economy, ECO tire pressure is recommended. Tire pressure affects traveling comfort, road noise and steering characteristics.

▶ Type B

Tire size	205/55R16 91W, 205/55R16 91V	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ Type C

Tire size	215/45R17 87W
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	▶ Front tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) ▶ Rear tire 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Halogen headlights* Low beam High beam	 55 65	 A B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Outer foot lights	5	D
Interior	Front interior/personal lights	5	D
	Rear interior light	8	E
	Vanity lights	8	D
	Luggage compartment light	5	D

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: H9 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Double end bulbs
*: If equipped

Fuel information

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



EU area:

You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller, or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift position in P and the parking brake set.

■ **Changing by using the Remote Touch (if equipped)**

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select  on the "Menu" screen and select  .

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ **Changing by using the Lexus Display Audio controller (if equipped)**

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller.

2 Select "Setup" on the "MENU" screen and select "Vehicle".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ **Changing using the multi-information display**

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.

2 Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

3 Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

▶ Vehicles with color display

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches, select , and then press .

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press .

3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press .

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press .

Customizable Features

① Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller

② Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

③ Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

④ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ **Door lock (→P. 131, 669)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key once in the driver's door	Off (All doors unlocked in first step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step)	O	–	–	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O	O

■ **Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P. 141, 126)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	–	O
		120 seconds				
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 141)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O	O
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 126)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	O	–	O	O

■ Turn signal lever (→P. 224)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	5	O	–	–	O
		7				
		9				
		11				
		Off				

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 226)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O	O
Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	–	–	–	O

■ Illumination (→P. 514)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O	O
		7.5 seconds				
		30 seconds				
Time elapsed before the exterior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O	O
		7.5 seconds				
		30 seconds				
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked with the Smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function or the mechanical key*	On	Off	–	–	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Cup holder light	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	–	O

*: Interior or exterior illumination can be set separately

■ **Instrument cluster (→P. 104, 108, 111)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Language *1	English	French	–	O	O	O
		Spanish				
		German				
		Italian				
		Chinese*3				
		Russian*3				
Units	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	O	O	O	O
		miles (MPG)*3				
EV indicator	On	Off	–	O	O	O
switch settings*2	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	O	O
Drive information 1*2	Current fuel consumption	*5	–	O	O	O
	Average fuel consumption (after reset)					

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Drive information 2*2	Cruising range/ Distance	*5	–	O	O	O
	Average speed (after reset)					
Drive information 3*2	Average fuel consumption (after refuel)	*5	–	O	O	O
	Elapsed time (after start)					
Pop-up display*2	On	Off	–	O	O	O
Accent color*2	Blue	Brown	O	O	O	O
Display of the tachometer and Hybrid System Indicator*2	Auto	Tachometer (always)	–	O	O	O
		Hybrid System Indicator (always)				
ECO lamp*2	ECO drive support	On (always)	–	O	O	O
		Off				
SPORT lamp*2	Auto	Off	–	O	O	O
Brightness of Eco lamp and sport lamp*2	Standard	Bright	–	O	O	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter light etc.*3	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	–	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter light etc.*3	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	–	O

*1: The default setting varies according to countries.

*2: Vehicles with color display

*3: If equipped

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)

*5: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 495, 505)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	–	–	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O	O
Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco drive mode	On	Off	–	–	–	O

■ Power windows (→P. 197)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Mechanical key linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	–	O
Mechanical key linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	–	O
Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control*	On	Off	–	–	–	O

*: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)* (→P. 258)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	–	O	–	O
Adjust alert timing	 (Middle)	 (Far)	–	O	–	O
		 (Near)				

*: If equipped

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P. 269)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Steering assist function	On	Off	–	O	–	O
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	–	O	–	O
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	–	O	–	O
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	–	O	–	O
		High				

*: If equipped

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P. 278)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	On	Off	–	O	–	O
Excess speed notification method	Only visual	No Notification	–	O	–	O
		Visual and audible*2				
Excess speed notification level	3 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	–	O	–	O
		10 km/h (5 mph)				
Other notifications method*3	Only visual	No Notification	–	O	–	O
		Visual and audible*2				

*1: If equipped

*2: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

*3: No-overtaking notification only

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor* (→P. 298)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Alert Volume (Alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	O	–	–	O
Display (Automatic display off the LEXUS Park Assist graphic can be enabled/disabled)	On	Off	O	–	–	O
Distance (Distance mode can be selected)	Long	Short	O	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Reverse buzzer (→P. 221)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Single	Intermittent	–	–	–	O

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 193)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Automatic folding/extending operation*	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	–	O
		Linked to power switch operation				

*: If equipped

■ Alarm* (→P. 94)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	–	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Vehicle customization

- When the speed linked door locking function and the shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the smart entry & start system is off, smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation signal (buzzer) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ **In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off.**

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
- The power switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

WARNING

■ **Cautions during customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Item to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	• When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc. • When changing the tire size	P. 559

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....708
Alphabetical index.....712
Certification
(Navigation system).....728

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Audio/visual system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 128)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P. 130)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 585)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the power switch in ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 214)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 142)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 134)

If you think something is wrong

The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 213)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P. 213)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 141)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 669)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 671)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 197)

The power switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 215)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 617)
- The parking brake indicator is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 225)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 615, 621)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 94)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle or the moon roof opened?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 621)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 615, 621.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles without a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 643)
- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 656)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 679)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 495, 505
Air conditioning filter 583
Automatic air conditioning system 495, 505
Humidity sensor 502, 509
Pollen removal mode 500, 507
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 318
Function 318
Warning light 616
Air conditioning filter 583
Air conditioning system 495, 505
Air conditioning filter 583
Automatic air conditioning system 495, 505
Humidity sensor 502, 509
Pollen removal mode 500, 507
Airbag manual on-off system 53
Airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 53
Airbag operating conditions 49
Airbag precautions for your child 46
Airbag warning light 616
Correct driving posture 38
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 49
Curtain shield airbag precautions 48
General airbag precautions 46
Locations of airbags 44
Modification and disposal of airbags 48
Side airbag operating conditions 49
Side airbag precautions 47
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 49
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 48
SRS airbags 44
Alarm 94
Alarm 94
Warning buzzer 615
Anchor brackets 63
Antenna
Radio 341, 422, 528
Smart entry & start system 141
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 318
Function 318
Warning light 616
Approach warning 290
Assist grips 525
Audio system (with navigation system)*

Audio system (with Lexus Display Audio System)....394
Antenna....422
Audio input....401
AUX port....401
Bluetooth® audio....448
CD player....423
iPod....430
MP3/WMA disc....423
Optimal use....413
Portable music player....439
Radio....421
Setup menu....405
Steering wheel audio switches....400
USB memory....434
Audio system (without Lexus Display Audio System)....332
Audio input....360
AUX port....360
Bluetooth® audio....381
CD player....342
iPod....349
MP3/WMA disc....342
Optimal use....337
Portable music player....360
Radio....339
Steering wheel audio switches....366
USB memory....355
Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter....583
Automatic air conditioning system....495, 505
Automatic headlight leveling system....228
Automatic High Beam....230
Automatic light control system....228
AUX port....335, 401
Auxiliary boxes....519

B

Back door....136
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs....602
Battery (12-volt battery)
If the 12-volt battery is discharged....671
Preparing and checking before winter....326
Warning light....615
Battery (traction battery)....76
Bluetooth®....387, 470
Audio system....381, 448
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)....361, 449
Bottle holders....518
Brake
Fluid....689
Parking brake....225
Regenerative braking....74
Warning light....615
Brake assist....318
Break-in tips....205
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control....106

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

C

Card key 126
Care
- Aluminum wheels 529
- Exterior 528
- Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 533
- Interior 532
- Seat belts 535

Cargo hooks 520
Catch protection function 198
CD player 342, 423
Chains 327
Child restraint system 56
- Baby seats definition 57
- Baby seats installation 64
- Child seats definition 57
- Child seats installation 64, 64
- Installing child restraint system with ISOFIX rigid anchors 66
- Installing child restraint system with seat belts 64
- Installing child restraint system with top strap 67
- Junior seats definition 57
- Junior seats installation 65

Child safety 55
- 12-volt battery precautions 556, 674
- Airbag precautions 46
- Back door precautions 138
- Child restraint system 56
- How your child should wear the seat belt 41
- Installing child restraints 63
- Moon roof precautions 202
- Power window lock switch 197
- Power window precautions 199
- Rear door child-protectors 134
- Removed key battery precautions 587
- Seat belt precautions 43
- Seat heater precautions 512

Child-protectors 134
Cleaning 528, 532
- Aluminum wheels 529
- Exterior 528
- Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 533
- Interior 532
- Seat belts 535

Clock 524
Condenser 551
Console box 517
Coolant
Capacity 687
Checking 550
Preparing and checking before winter 326
Cooling system 550
Hybrid system overheating 675
Cruise control
Cruise control 295
Dynamic radar cruise control 283
Cup holders 518
Curtain shield airbags 44
Customizable features 694

D

Daytime running light system 228
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 500, 507
Rear window 500, 507
Windshield 500, 507
Dimension 682
Display
Drive information 109, 112
Dynamic radar cruise control 283
Energy monitor 115
LDA (Lane-Departure Alert with steering control) 273
Multi-information display 108, 111
Warning messages 621
Do-it-yourself maintenance 540

Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system....134
Back door....136
Door glasses....197
Door lock....131
Open door warning light....617
Outside rear view mirrors....193
Rear door child-protectors....134
Side doors....131
Double locking system....93
Drive information....109, 112
Driver's seat belt reminder light....617
Driver's seat position memory....182
Driving
Break-in tips....205
Correct posture....38
Driving mode select switch....317
Hybrid vehicle driving tips....323
Procedures....204
Winter drive tips....326
Driving position memory....182
Memory recall function....184
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function....283
Warning message....622, 632

E

ECO lamp....107
Electric motor
Location....72
Specification....684
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function....318
Warning light....616
Electronic key
Battery-saving function....142
If the electronic key does not operate properly....669
Replacing the battery....585
Emergency brake signal....318
Emergency flashers....606
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds....615
If a warning light turns on....615
If a warning message is displayed....621
If the 12-volt battery is discharged....671
If the electronic key does not operate properly....669
If the hybrid system will not start....667
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water....608
If you have a flat tire....643, 656
If you lose your keys....128, 130
If you think something is wrong....614
If your vehicle becomes stuck....679
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....607
If your vehicle needs to be towed....609
If your vehicle overheats....675

Energy monitor 115
Engine
Accessory mode 214
Compartment 545
Engine switch 213
Hood 542
How to start the hybrid system 213
Identification number 683
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 607
Ignition switch (power switch) 213
Overheating 675
Power switch 213
Engine compartment cover 546
Engine coolant
Capacity 687
Checking 550
Preparing and checking before winter 326
Engine coolant temperature warning light 617
Engine oil
Capacity 685
Checking 546
Oil pressure warning light 615
Preparing and checking before winter 326
Engine switch 213
Auto power off function 215
Changing the power switch modes 214
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 607
Starting the hybrid system 213
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
Function 318
Warning light 616
EV indicator 74
EV drive mode 217

F

First-aid kit storage belt 520
Flat tire 643, 656
Floor mats 36
Fluid
Brake 689
Transmission 688
Washer 552
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 602
Switch 235
Follow me home system 227
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 602
Switch 235

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light....617
Front position lights
Light switch....226
Replacing light bulbs....602
Front seats
Adjustment....178
Cleaning....532
Correct driving posture....38
Driving position memory....182
Head restraints....186
Seat heaters....512
Seat position memory....182
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....596, 597
Turn signal lever....224
Wattage....691
Fuel
Capacity....684
Fuel gauge....105
Gas station information....736
Information....692
Refueling....243
Type....684
Fuel consumption screen....115
Fuel filler door....243
Refueling....243
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened....245
Fuses....588

G

Gas station information....736
Gauges....104
Glove box....517

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)....361, 449
Head restraints....186
Headlight cleaner....242
Headlights....226
Automatic headlight leveling....228
Automatic High Beam....230
Follow me home system....227
Light switch....226
Replacing light bulbs....594, 595, 602
Wattage....691
Heated steering wheel....512
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system....495, 505
Outside rear view mirrors....500, 507
Seat heaters....512
High mounted stoplight
Replacing....602
Hill-start assist control....318

Hood 542
Warning message 624
Hooks
Cargo hooks 520
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 36
Horn 188
Humidity sensor 502, 509
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Location 76
Specification 684
Hybrid battery air intake vent
Cleaning the filter 533
Location 77
Warning message 637
Hybrid system 72
Emergency shut off system 77
Energy monitor/fuel consumption screen 115
EV drive mode 217
High voltage components 76
Hybrid System Indicator 106
Hybrid system precautions 76
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 323
If the hybrid system will not start 667
Overheating 675
Power switch 213
Regenerative braking 74
Starting the hybrid system 213
Hybrid System Indicator 106
Hybrid transmission 219

I

Identification
Engine 683
Vehicle 682
Ignition switch (Power switch) 213
Auto power off function 215
Changing the power switch modes 214
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 607
Starting the hybrid system 213
Illuminated entry system 515
Immobilizer system 81
Indicators 100
Initialization
Item to initialize 706
Tire pressure warning system 559
Inside rear view mirror 190
Instrument panel light control 106
Interior lights 514
Switch 514
Wattage 691
Intrusion sensor 96
ISOFIX rigid anchors 63

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 544
Vehicle-equipped jack 657
Jack handle 657
Jam protection function
Moon roof 201
Power windows 198

K

Keyless entry
- Smart entry & start system 141
- Wireless remote control 126

Keys 126
- Electronic key 126
- Engine switch 213
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 669
- If you lose your keys 128, 130
- Key number plate 126
- Keyless entry 126
- Mechanical key 126
- Power switch 213
- Replacing the battery 585
- Warning buzzer 142
- Wireless remote control key 126

Knee airbags 44

L

Language (multi-information display) 699

LDA (Lane-Departure Alert with steering control) 269

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever 542
- Hood lock release lever 542
- Shift lever 219
- Turn signal lever 224
- Wiper lever 237

Lexus Display Audio controller 115, 303, 497

Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Function 298
- Warning message 624, 625

Lexus Safety System+ 246

License plate lights
- Light switch 226
- Replacing light bulbs 602

Light
- Automatic High Beam 230
- Fog light switch 235
- Follow me home system 227
- Headlight switch 226
- Illuminated entry system 515
- Interior lights 514
- Interior light list 514
- Luggage compartment light 138
- Manual headlight leveling 227
- Personal lights 515
- Replacing light bulbs 592
- Turn signal lever 224
- Vanity lights 523
- Wattage 691

Light bulbs
- Replacing 592
- Wattage 691

Luggage cover 521

M

Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance 540
- Maintenance data 682
- Maintenance requirements 538

Malfunction indicator lamp 616
Manual headlight leveling dial 227
Meter
- Indicators 100
- Instrument panel light control 106
- Meters 104
- Multi-information display 108, 111
- Warning lights 615
- Warning messages 621

Microphone 363, 450
Mirrors
- Inside rear view mirror 190
- Outside rear view mirror defoggers 500, 507
- Outside rear view mirrors 193
- Vanity mirrors 523

Moon roof
- Jam protection function 201
- Operation 200
- Warning message 634

MP3 disc 342, 423
Multi-information display
- Drive information 109, 112
- Dynamic radar cruise control 283
- Energy monitor 115
- Language 699
- LDA (Lane-Departure Alert with steering control) 273
- Warning messages 621

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer 105
Oil
- Engine oil 685

Opener
- Back door 137
- Fuel filler door 243
- Hood 542

Outside rear view mirrors 193
- Adjusting and folding 193
- Outside rear view mirror defoggers 500, 507

Outside temperature display 105
Overhead console 519
Overheating 675

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

P

P position switch....220
Panic mode....127
Parking assist sensors....298
Parking brake
Operation....225
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer/message....627
Parking lock....220
PCS (Pre-Collision System)....258
Changing settings of the system....261
Function....258
Warning light....616
Warning message....633
Personal lights....514
Switch....515
Wattage....691
Pollen removal mode....500, 507
Power control unit coolant
Capacity....687
Checking....550
Preparing and checking before winter....326
Radiator....551
Power outlets....524
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system)....318
Warning light....616
Power switch....213
Auto power off function....215
Changing the power switch modes....214
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....607
Starting the hybrid system....213
Power windows
Catch protection function....198
Jam protection function....198
Operation....197
Window lock switch....197
Pre-Collision System (PCS)....258
Changing settings of the system....261
Function....258
Warning light....616
Warning message....633

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control)....283
Radiator....551
Radio....339
Radio data system....340
RDS....340
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs....602
Switch....235

Rear passenger's seat belt reminder light....617
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks....180
Rear side marker lights
Light switch....226
Replacing light bulbs....602
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....602
Turn signal lever....224
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror....190
Outside rear view mirrors....193
Rear view monitor system....307
Rear window defogger....500, 507
Rear window wiper....241
Refueling....243
Capacity....684
Fuel types....684
Opening the fuel tank cap....243
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened....245
Regenerative braking....74
Remote Touch*....115, 490
Replacing
Electronic key battery....585
Fuses....588
Light bulbs....592
Tires....643, 656
Road accident cautions....79
RSA (Road Sign Assist)....278

S

Seat belts....40
Adjusting the seat belt....40
Child restraint system installation....64
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt....535
Emergency Locking Retractor....41
How to wear your seat belt....40
How your child should wear the seat belt....41
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use....42
Reminder light and buzzer....617
Seat belt pretensioners....41
SRS warning light....616
Seat heaters....512
Seat position memory....182
Seats
Adjustment....178
Adjustment precautions....179
Child seats/child restraint system installation....56, 63
Cleaning....532
Driving position memory....182
Folding down the rear seatbacks....180
Head restraint....186
Properly sitting in the seat....38
Seat heaters....512

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Sensor
Automatic High Beam....248
Camera sensor....248
Inside rear view mirror....192
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)....269
Lexus parking assist-sensor....298
Lexus Safety System+....248
Radar sensor....248
Rain-sensing windshield wipers....239
Tilt sensor....96
Service reminder indicators....100
Shift lever....219
Side airbags....44
Side doors....131
Side mirrors....193
Adjusting and folding....193
Heaters....500, 507
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....602
Turn signal lever....224
Smart entry & start system....141
Antenna location....141
Entry functions....131, 136
Starting the hybrid system....213
Warning message....638
Snow tires....326
Spare tire
Inflation pressure....690
Storage location....657
Spark plug....688
Specifications....682
Speech command system....486
Speedometer....105
Sport mode....317
Steering wheel
Adjustment....188
Audio switches....334, 400
"DISP" switch....109
Heated steering wheel....512
Meter control switches....112
Telephone switches....366
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal....318
Replacing light bulbs....602
Storage feature....516
Storage precautions....516
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck....679
Sun visors....523
Switch
Audio remote control switches....334, 400
Automatic High Beam switch....231
Cruise control switch....283, 295
"DISP" switch....109
Door lock switch....133
Driving mode select switch....317
Driving position memory switches....182
Emergency flashers switch....606
EV drive mode switch....217
Fog light switch....235
Headlight cleaner switch....242
Heated steering wheel....512

Ignition switch....213
Intrusion sensor cancel switch....96
LDA (Lane-Departure Alert with steering control) switch....272
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch....298
Light switches....226
Meter control switches....112
Moon roof switches....200
Outside rear view mirror switches....193
Power switch....213
Power window switch....197
Rear window wiper and washer switch....241
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch....500, 507
Seat heater switches....512
Talk switch....366, 460, 486
Telephone switches....366, 460
Tire pressure warning reset switch....559
TRC OFF switch....319
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch....289
Window lock switch....197
Windshield wipers and washer switch....237

T

Tachometer....105
Tail lights
Light switch....226
Replacing light bulbs....602
Talk switch....366, 460, 486
Telephone switch....366, 460
Theft deterrent system
Alarm....94
Double locking system....93
Immobilizer system....81
Intrusion sensor....96
Tilt sensor....96
Tilt sensor....96
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data....690
Warning light....618
Tire pressure warning system
Function....559
Initializing....559
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters....559
Registering ID codes....560
Tire pressure warning reset switch....559
Warning light....618

Tires 558
Chains 327
Checking 558
If you have a flat tire 643, 656
Inflation pressure 579
Replacing 643, 656
Rotating tires 558
Size 690
Snow tires 326
Spare tire 643, 656, 690
Tire pressure warning system 559
Warning light 618
Tools 657
Top strap 67
Towing
Emergency towing 609
Towing eyelet 611
Trailer towing 212
Traction control 318
Trailer towing 212
Transmission
Hybrid transmission 219
P position switch 220
Selecting a driving mode 317
TRC (Traction Control)
Function 318
TRC OFF switch 319
Trip meters 105
Turn signal lights
Replacing
light bulbs 596, 597, 602
Turn signal lever 224
Wattage 691

U

USB memory 355, 434
USB port 335, 401

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 523
Wattage 691
Vanity mirrors 523
Vanity lights 523
Vehicle identification number 682
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 318
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 318

W

Warning buzzers
- Approach warning 290
- Lexus parking assist-sensor 302
- Open door 617
- Seat belt reminder 617

Warning lights
- ABS 616
- Automatic headlight leveling system 617
- Brake system 615
- Charging system 615
- Electric power steering 616
- High coolant temperature 617
- LDA indicator 616
- Low engine oil pressure 615
- Low fuel level 617
- Malfunction indicator lamp 616
- Master warning light 617
- Open door 617
- PCS 616
- Seat belt reminder light 617
- Slip indicator 617
- SRS 616
- Tire pressure 618

Warning messages 621

Washer
- Checking 552
- Preparing and checking before winter 326
- Switch 237

Washing and waxing 528

Wheels 581
- Replacing wheels 656
- Size 690

Window glasses 197

Window lock switch 197

Windows
- Power windows 197
- Rear window defogger 500, 507
- Washer 237

Windshield wiper de-icer 500, 508

Windshield wipers
- Intermittent windshield wipers 237
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers 238

Winter driving tips 326

Wireless communication 387, 470

Wireless remote control key 126
- Locking/Unlocking 126
- Panic mode 127
- Replacing the battery 585

WMA disc 342, 423

Certification (Navigation system)

The optical disc drive unit installed to this vehicle is a Class 1 laser product classified under the safety standard, IEC 60825-1:2014.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT

Tähän ajoneuvoon asennettu optinen levyasema on turvallisuusnormin IEC 60825-1: 2014 mukaan luokiteltu Luokan 1 lasertuote.

LUOKAN 1 LASERTUOTE

Het optische schijfstation dat in dit voertuig is geïnstalleerd, is een laserproduct van klasse 1 volgens de classificatie in de veiligheidsnorm IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUCT KLASSE 1

Le lecteur optique monté sur ce véhicule est classifié comme produit laser de classe 1 selon la norme relative à la sécurité, CEI 60825-1:2014.

PRODUIT LASER DE CLASSE 1

Den optiska diskenhet som installerats i fordonet är en laserprodukt av klass 1 enligt säkerhetsstandarden IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUKT AV KLASS 1

Dette optiske diskdrev er et laserprodukt i klasse 1, der er klassificeret i henhold til sikkerhedsstandarderne, IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASERPRODUKT I KLASSE 1

Das in diesem Fahrzeug installierte optische Laufwerk ist ein Laserprodukt der Klasse 1 gemäß dem Sicherheitsstandard IEC 60825-1:2014. LASERPRODUKT DER KLASSE 1
Η μονάδα οδηγού οπτικού δίσκου που είναι εγκατεστημένη σε αυτό το όχημα είναι ένα προϊόν λέιζερ Κατηγορίας 1 ταξινομημένο σύμφωνα με το πρότυπο, IEC 60825-1:2014. ΠΡΟΪΟΝ ΛΕΪΖΕΡ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΑΣ 1
L'unità disco ottico installata in questo veicolo è classificata come prodotto laser di classe 1 in conformità con gli standard di sicurezza, IEC 60825-1:2014. PRODOTTO LASER DI CLASSE 1
La unidad de disco óptico instalada en este vehículo es un producto láser de Clase 1, clasificado en la norma de seguridad IEC 60825-1:2014. PRODUCTO LÁSER DE CLASE 1
A unidade de disco ótica instalada neste veículo é um produto laser de Classe 1 classificado de acordo com a norma de segurança IEC 60825-1:2014. PRODUTO LASER DE CLASSE 1
Jednotka optického disku nainstalována v tomto vozidle je laserové zařízení třídy 1 podle klasifikace bezpečnostní normy IEC 60825-1:2014. LASEROVÉ ZAŘÍZENÍ TŘÍDY 1

Sellele sõidukile paigaldatud optilise kettaajami seade on 1. klassi lasertoode, mis on klassifitseeritud ohutusstandardi IEC 60825-1:2014 kohaselt.

1. KLASSI LASERTOODE

A jármű optikai lemezmeghajtója az IEC 60825-1:2014 jelű biztonsági szabvány besorolása szerint 1 osztályú lézeres eszköz.

1 OSZTÁLYÚ LÉZERES ESZKÖZ

Šajā transportlīdzeklī iebūvētais optiskais diskdzinis atbilstīgi drošības standarta IEC 60825-1:2014 klasifikācijai ir 1. klases lāzeriekārta.

1. KLASES LĀZERIEKĀRTA

Šiame automobilyje įtaisytas optinis diskų įtaisas yra pagal saugos standartą IEC 60825-1:2014 klasifikuojamas 1-os klasės lazerinis gaminys.

1-OS KLASĖS LAZERINIS GAMINYS

L-unità ottika tad-drajv tad-diski installata f'din il-vettura hija prodott tal-laser Klassi 1 ikklassifikata taħt l-istandard dwar is-sigurtà, IEC 60825-1:2014.

PRODOTT TAL-LASER KLASSI 1

Jednotka optického disku nainštalovaná v tomto vozidle je laserové zariadenie triedy 1 podľa klasifikácie bezpečnostnej normy IEC 60825-1:2014.

LASEROVÉ ZARIADENIE TRIEDY 1

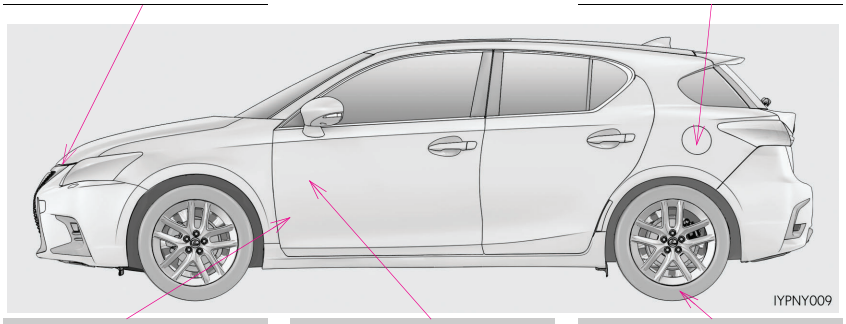
Enota pogona optičnega diska, nameščena v tem vozilu, je laserski izdelek razreda 1, kot je opredeljeno v varnostnem standardu IEC 60825-1:2014. LASERSKI IZDELEK RAZREDA 1
Unitatea de disc optică instalată pentru acest vehicul este un produs cu laser din Clasa 1, clasificat în conformitate cu standardul de siguranță IEC 60825-1:2014. PRODUS CU LASER DIN CLASA 1
Оптичното дисково устройство, инсталирано в този автомобил, е лазерен продукт от клас 1 съгласно класификацията по стандарта за безопасност IEC 60825-1:2014. ЛАЗЕРЕН ПРОДУКТ ОТ КЛАС 1
Napęd optyczny zamontowany w tym pojeździe jest urządzeniem laserowym klasy 1 zgodnie z normą bezpieczeństwa IEC 60825-1:2014. URZĄDZENIE LASEROWE KLASY 1
Den optiske diskstasjonenheten er et klasse 1-laserprodukt som er klassifisert i henhold til sikkerhetsstandard IEC 60825-1:2014. KLASSE 1-LASERPRODUKT
Geisladrifið í ökutækinu er leysir í flokki 1 sem flokkaður er samkvæmt öryggisstaðlinum IEC 60825-1:2014. LEYSIR Í FLOKKI 1

Jedinica optičkog diskovnog pogona koja je ugrađena u ovom vozilu laserski je proizvod klase 1 klasificiran prema sigurnosnoj normi HRN IEC 60825-1:2014. LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLASE 1
Bu araca monte edilen optik disk sürücü birimi IEC 60825-1:2014. güvenlik standardı altında Sınıf 1 lazerli ürün olarak sınıflandırılır. SINIF 1 LAZERLİ ÜRÜN
Optički uređaj ugrađen u ovo vozilo je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbjednosnom standardu IEC 60825-1:2014. LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLASE 1
Njësia e diskut optik e instaluar në këtë automjet është produkt lazeri i Klasit 1 i klasifikuar sipas standardit të sigurisë IEC 60825-1:2014. PRODUKT LAZERI I KLASIT 1
Optički uređaj ugrađen u ovo vozilo je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbednosnom standardu IEC 60825-1:2014. LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLASE 1
Оптички уређај уграђен у ово возило је ласерски производ класе 1 класификован према безбедносном стандарду IEC 60825-1:2014. ЛАСЕРСКИ ПРОИЗВОД КЛАСЕ 1


Optički uređaj instaliran u ovom vozilu je laserski proizvod klase 1 klasifikovan prema bezbjednosnom standardu, IEC 60825-1:2014.
LASERSKI PROIZVOD KLASE 1
Уредот за оптички дискови што е монтиран во возилото е ласерск и производ од класа 1 што е класифициран според стандардот за безбедност IEC 60825-1:2014.
ЛАСЕРСКИ ПРОИЗВОД ОД КЛАСА 1

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever		Fuel filler door
P. 542		P. 244



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 542	P. 244	P. 690

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 684
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 690
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)	With filter 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent Oil grade: 0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil 15W-40: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil P. 685

Certification/Certification/Certificación/ Zertifizierung/Certificazione

Transmitter:	Model: 14AEX	
	Operation frequency:	433.92 MHz
	Maximum output power(ERP):	0.01 mW

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION
Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

NOTE:
-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky
14AEX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore
dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

⚠ This mark is a safety/warning mark.

Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
Keep new and used batteries away from children.
If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ Tämä merkki on turvallisuus/varoitusmerkki.

Älä nielaise paristoa.
Syövyttävää!
Tuote sisältää nappipariston.
Jos nappiparisto joutuu nieluun, voi se aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja kahden tunnin kuluessa ja aiheuttaa kuoleman.
Pidä uudet ja käytetyt paristot poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, lopeta tuotteen käyttö ja pidä se poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Hakeudu välittömästi lääkärin hoitoon, jos epäilet, että paristoja on joutunut jonkun nieluun tai muun kehonosan sisään.

VARO
Vääräntyyppinen paristo voi räjähtää.
Vaihda aina paristo samantyyppiseen.

VARO
Räjähdyksen tai syttyvien nesteiden tai kaasujen vuodon riski.

Älä käytä/säilytä tuotetta olosuhteissa, jossa se altistuu hyvin korkealle lämpötilalle tai paineelle tai suurten korkeuksien voimakkaalle alipaineelle.
Älä yritä polttaa, murskata tai leikata käytettyjä paristoja.

⚠ Dit is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.

Slik de batterij niet in.
Gevaar voor chemische brandwonden
Dit product bevat een knoopcelbatterij.
Bij inslikken kan de knoopcelbatterij binnen slechts 2 uur ernstige inwendige brandwonden veroorzaken, wat de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.
Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Stop met het gebruik van het product als het batterijvak niet goed sluit en houd het product buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Raadpleeg onmiddellijk een arts als u vermoedt dat een batterij is ingeslikt of in het lichaam is gestopt.

WAARSCHUWING
Er bestaat explosiegevaar als u de batterij vervangt door de verkeerde soort batterij.
Vervang de batterij door dezelfde soort batterij.

WAARSCHUWING
Explosiegevaar of gevaar voor lekken van brandbare vloeistof of brandbaar gas.

Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/brengen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of extreem lage druk door zeer grote hoogte.
Verbrand en verpletter de gebruikte batterij niet en snijd deze niet open.

⚠ Ce marquage est un marquage de sécurité/d'avertissement.

Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risque de brûlure chimique
Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort.
Gardez les piles neuves et usagées hors de la portée des enfants.
Si le compartiment de pile ne se ferme pas correctement, arrêtez d'utiliser le produit et gardez-le à l'écart des enfants.
Si vous croyez que des piles ont été avalées ou placées dans n'importe quelle partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
Remplacez la pile par le même type.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

Ne pas utiliser / stocker / mettre dans un environnement de température extrêmement élevée ou de pression extrêmement basse en raison de l'altitude très élevée. N'essayez pas de brûler, écraser ou couper la pile usagée.

⚠ Denna etikett är en säkerhets-/varningsetikett.

Svälj inte batteriet (eller stoppa det i munnen).
Risk för kemisk brännskada
Denna produkt innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs ned kan det på bara 2 timmar orsaka allvarliga inre brännskador och kan leda till dödsfall.
Förvara nya och använda batterier utom räckhåll för barn.
Om batterifacket inte kan stängas säkert, sluta använda produkten och håll den borta från barn.
Om du tror att batterier har svalts ner eller kommit in i någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart medicinsk hjälp.

OBSERVERA!
Explosionsrisk föreligger om batteriet ersätts med en felaktig typ.
Ersätt batteriet med ett batteri av samma typ.

OBSERVERA!
Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarlig vätska eller gas.

Använd inte i/förvara inte i/för inte i omedelbar närhet av extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck beroende på mycket hög höjd.
Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära sönder ett använt batteri.

⚠ Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/ advarselsmærke.

Indsæt ikke batteri.
Kemisk forbrændingsfare
Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indre forbrændinger på kun 2 timer og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brugte batterier væk fra børn.
Hvis batterirummet ikke lukker sikkert, skal du holde op med at bruge produktet og holde det væk fra børn.
Hvis du tror, at batterier kan være blevet slugt eller være blevet placeret i nogen del af kroppen, skal du straks søge lægehjælp.

ADVARSEL
Fare for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
Udskift batteri med samme type.

ADVARSEL
Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller gas.

Må ikke anvendes i/opbevares i/indbringes i omgivelser med ekstremt høj temperatur eller ekstremt lavt tryk på grund af den meget høje højde.
Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller skære brugt batteri.

⚠ Dieses Zeichen ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnzeichen.

Nehmen Sie keine Batterien zu sich.
Chemische Verbrennungsgefahr
Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
Wird die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt, kann sie innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
Wenn das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Geräts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
Wenn Sie der Meinung sind, dass Batterien verschluckt oder in irgendeinen Teil des Körpers platziert wurden, suchen Sie sofort einen Arzt auf.

WARNUNG
Explosionsgefahr, wenn die Batterie durch einen falschen Typ ersetzt wird.
Ersetzen Sie die Batterie durch den gleichen Typ.

WARNUNG
Gefahr von Explosion oder Austreten von brennbaren Flüssigkeiten oder Gasen.

Verwenden/lagern/bringen Sie das Gerät nicht in Umgebungen mit extrem hoher Temperatur oder extrem niedrigem Druck aufgrund von sehr großer Höhe.
Versuchen Sie nicht, verbrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerquetschen oder zu zerschneiden.

⚠ Σήμα για την ασφάλεια/προειδοποιητικό σήμα.

Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει επίπεδη μπαταρία.
Σε περίπτωση κατάποσης της επίπεδης μπαταρίας μπορούν να προκληθούν σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε διάστημα μόλις 2 ωρών και να επέλθει θάνατος.
Φυλάσσετε τις καινούριες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν η θήκη της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε να χρησιμοποιείτε το προϊόν και φυλάξτε το μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν πιστεύετε ότι υπάρχει περίπτωση να έχει γίνει κατάποση μπαταρίας ή εισχώρησή της σε κάποιο μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική συμβουλή.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν τοποθετηθεί λάθος τύπος μπαταρίας.
Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με τον ίδιο τύπο μπαταρίας

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτου υγρού ή αερίου.

Μην χρησιμοποιείτε/αποθηκεύετε/μεταφέρετε την μπαταρία σε περιβάλλον με υπερβολικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή υπερβολικά χαμηλή πίεση που οφείλεται σε πολύ υψηλό υψόμετρο. Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε την χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ Questo simbolo è un simbolo di sicurezza / avvertenza.

Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustione chimica
Il prodotto contiene una batteria a cella a moneta / bottone.
Se la batteria a cella a moneta / bottone viene inghiottita può causare delle gravi ustioni interne in sole due ore e provocare il decesso.
Tenere le batterie nuove e quelle usate fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se il vano batterie non si chiude in modo sicuro, smettere di usare il prodotto e tenerlo fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se si ritiene che delle batterie possano essere state inghiottite o essere state introdotte all'interno di qualsivoglia parte del corpo consultare immediatamente un medico.

ATTENZIONE
Se la batteria è sostituita con una di tipo scorretto c'è rischio che esploda.
Sostituire la batteria con una del medesimo tipo.

ATTENZIONE
Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

Non usare / custodire / mettere in ambienti con temperature estremamente alte o una pressione estremamente bassa dovuta a una notevole altitudine.
Non cercare di bruciare, frantumare o tagliare delle batterie usate.

⚠ Esta marca es una marca de seguridad/advertencia.

No ingiera la pila.
Riesgo de Quemadura Química
Este producto contiene una pila tipo moneda/botón.
Si la pila de moneda/botón se traga, puede provocar quemaduras internas graves en solo 2 horas y puede causar la muerte.
Mantenga las pilas nuevas y las usadas lejos de los niños.
Si el compartimiento de la pila no se cierra de forma segura, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
Si cree que las pilas pueden haberse tragado o colocado dentro de cualquier parte del cuerpo, busque atención médica inmediata.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una de tipo incorrecto.
Reemplace la batería con una del mismo tipo.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión o fuga de líquido o gas inflamables.

No use/almacene/lleve a un entorno de temperatura extremadamente alta o extremadamente baja, debido a la gran altitud.
No intente quemar, aplastar o cortar la batería usada.

⚠ Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/alerta.

Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de queimaduras químicas
Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
Se a pilha de moeda/botão for engolida, pode causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e conduzir à morte.
Mantenha as pilhas novas e usadas longe das crianças.
Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar de forma segura, pare de usar o produto e mantenha-o afastado das crianças.
Se achar que as pilhas podem ter sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procure imediatamente um médico.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por um tipo incorreto.
Substitua a pilha pelo mesmo tipo.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão ou de vazamento de líquido ou gás inflamável.

Não use/armazene/coloque num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente altas ou pressões extremamente baixas devido a altitude elevada.
Não tente queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠ Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/avviż.

Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' ħruq kimiku
Dan il-prodott fih batterija ċatta qisha buttuna żgħira.
Jekk din il-batterija ċatta tinbelha, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temm sagħtejn u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquhom it-tfal.
Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jistax jingħalaq b'mod sigur, tużax aktar il-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquh it-tfal.
Jekk ikollok xi suspett li l-batteriji nbelgħu jew ġew imdeffsa f'xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex għajnuna medika minnufih.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija jekk il-batterija tinbidel ma' waħda tat-tip skorrett.
Il-batterija għandha tinbidel ma' waħda tal-istess tip.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jew ħruġ ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

Tużax/taħżinx f'ambjent b'temperatura għolja ħafna jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba f'altitudni għolja ħafna.
Tipprovax taħraq, tgħaffeġ jew taqta' l-batterija ħażina.

⚠ See tähis on ohutus-/hoiatustähis.

Ärge neelake patareid alla.
Keemilise põletuse oht
See toode sisaldab kella-/nööppatareid.
Allaneelamisel võib kella-/nööppatarei juba kahe tunniga põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi ning viia surmani.
Hoidke uusi ja kasutatud patareisid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja paigutage see lastele kättesaamatusse kohta.
Kui kahtlustate patareide allaneelamist või kehasse sattumist, pöörduge viivitamata arsti poole.

ETTEVAATUST!
Patarei asendamine vale tüüpi patareiga põhjustab plahvatusohtu.
Asendage patarei sama tüüpi patareiga.

ETTEVAATUST!
Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekkimise oht.

Ärge kasutage/hoidke toodet keskkonnas ega viige keskkonda, kus on äärmiselt kõrge temperatuur või väga suurest kõrgusest tingitud äärmiselt madal õhurõhk.
Ärge üritage kasutatud patareid põletada, purustada ega lõigata.

⚠ Ez egy biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.

Ne nyelje le az elemeket.
Vegyi égés veszély
Ez a termék gombelemeket tartalmaz.
Ha lenyeli a gombelemeket, akkor alig 2 órán belül halálos következményű, komoly égést szenvedhet.
Az új és lemerült elemeket gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha az elemrekesz nem zár biztonságosan, akkor ne használja tovább a terméket és gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha úgy gondolja, hogy az elemeket lenyelték vagy más testrészbe dugták, akkor azonnal hívja fel a háziorvosát.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély áll fenn, ha nem megfelelő típusúra cseréli ki az elemet.
Az elemet mindig azonos típusúra cserélje.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély, illetve éghető folyadék-, vagy gázszivárgás-veszély áll fenn.

Ne használja, tárolja vagy vigye nagyon magas hőmérsékletű vagy nagy magasságok miatti nagyon alacsony nyomású környezetbe.
A lemerült elemeket ne próbálja meg elégetni, széttörni vagy felvágni.

⚠ Táto značka je bezpečnostná značka/značka upozornenia.

Batériu nekonzumujte.
Nebezpečenstvo chemického popálenia
Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú článkovú batériu.
Ak dôjde k požitiu mincovej/gombíkovej článkovej batérie, v priebehu len 2 hodín môže dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám a k smrti.
Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
Ak priehradku na batérie nemožno bezpečne uzavrieť, prestaňte výrobok používať a uschovajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
Ak si myslíte, že došlo k požitiu batérií alebo k ich vloženiu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte zdravotnícku pomoc.

UPOZORNENIE
Ak batériu vymeníte za nesprávny typ, môže dôjsť k výbuchu.
Batériu nahraďte rovnakým typom.

UPOZORNENIE
Riziko výbuchu alebo unikania horľavej kvapaliny alebo plynu.

Nepoužívajte/neskladujte/neprinášajte do prostredia s extrémne vysokou teplotou alebo extrémne nízkym tlakom vo veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výške.
Použitú batériu sa nepokúšajte spaľovať, drviť ani prerezať.

⚠ Tato značka je bezpečnostní varovnou značkou.

Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí poleptání žíravinou.
Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii.
Pokud byste knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii spolkli, může to i jen do 2 hodin způsobit těžké vnitřní poleptání a vést to až k úmrtí.
Nové i použité baterie držte mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud by schránka baterie nebyla bezpečně uzavřena, pak takový výrobek přestaňte používat a držte jej mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud byste si mysleli, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo k jejímu umístění do nějaké části těla, vyhledejte okamžitou lékařskou pomoc.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Pokud by byla baterie vyměněna za nesprávný typ, hrozí riziko exploze.
Baterii vyměňujte za stejný typ.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Hrozí exploze nebo únik hořlavých kapalin nebo plynů.

V prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou nebo extrémně nízkým tlakem kvůli hodně vysoké nadmořské výšce to nepoužívejte, neskladujte to v něm, ani to do něj nepřinášejte. Baterii se nepokoušejte spálit, rozbít nebo rozřezat.

⚠ Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.

Baterij ne zaužijte.
Nevanost kemiičnih opeklin.
Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo v obliki kovanca / gumbasto celico.
V primeru zaužitja baterije v obliki kovanca / gumbaste celice, le ta lahko povzroči resne notranje opekline v samo 2 urah in celo smrt.
Nove in uporabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če razdelka za baterijo ne morete zaprete, prenehajte uporabljati izdelek in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če menite, da je bila baterija zaužita ali pa se nahaja v notranjosti kateregakoli dela telesa, nemudoma poiščite zdravniško pomoč.

POZOR
Če baterijo zamenjate z nepravilno vrsto baterije, obstaja tveganje eksplozije.
Baterijo zamenjajte z njej enako baterijo.

POZOR
Tveganje eksplozije ali uhajanja gorljive tekočine ali plina.

Ne uporabljajte / skladiščite / hranite baterije v okolju z izredno visoko temperaturo ali z izredno nizkim tlakom zaradi visoke nadmorske višine.
Uporabljene baterije ne poskušajte zažgati, zdrobiti ali rezati.

⚠ Šis ženklas – tai saugos / įspėjamasis ženklas.

Neprarykite elemento.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
Šiame gaminyje yra monetos / sagos formos elementas.
Prarijus monetos / sagos formos elementą, vos per 2 valandas galima patirti sunkių vidinių nudegimų ir mirti.
Naujus ir naudotus elementus laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei elementų skyrius tvirtai neužsidaro, nenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei manote, kad elementai galėjo būti praryti arba įkišti į bet kurią kūno dalį, nedelsdami kreipkitės į medicinos įstaigą.

DĖMESIO
Elementą pakeitus netinkamo tipo gaminiu kyla sprogimo pavojus.
Elementą pakeiskite tokio paties tipo gaminiu.

DĖMESIO
Sprogimo arba degaus skysčio ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

Nenaudokite / nelaikykite / neatneškite į itin aukštos temperatūros aplinką ar aplinką, kurioje slėgis itin žemas dėl labai didelio aukščio.
Nemėginkite naudotą elementą deginti, traiškyti ar pjaustyti.

⚠ Šī ir drošības/brīdinājuma atzīme.

Nenorijiet akumulatoru.
Ķīmiska apdeguma risks
Šis produkts satur monētas/pogas elementa akumulatoru.
Monētas/pogas elementa akumulatora norīšanas gadījumā tas var izraisīt nopietnus iekšējus apdegumus 2 stundu laikā un, iespējams, nāvi.
Jaunus un lietotus akumulatorus sargājiet no bērniem.
Ja akumulatora nodalījumu nevar stingri aizvērt, pārtrauciet produkta lietošanu un sargājiet to no bērniem.
Ja domājat, ka akumulators ir norīts vai ievietots kādā ķermeņa atverē, nekavējoties nepieciešama medicīniska palīdzība.

UZMANĪBU
Ievietojot nepareiza veida akumulatoru, pastāv sprādziena risks.
Nomainiet tikai ar tāda paša veida akumulatoriem.

UZMANĪBU
Sprādziena vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

Nelietojiet/neglabājiet/neienesiet vidē, kurā ir ļoti augsta temperatūra vai ārkārtīgi zems spiediens ļoti liela augstuma ietekmē.
Izlietoto akumulatoru nemēģiniet dedzināt, sasmalcināt vai sagriezt.

⚠ Niniejszy znak jest znakiem bezpieczeństwa/ostrzeżenia.

Nie wolno połykać baterii.
Istnieje zagrożenie poparzeniem chemicznym.
Produkt ten zawiera baterię typu guzikowego.
W przypadku połknięcia może ona spowodować poważne poparzenia wewnętrzne w ciągu zaledwie 2 godzin i doprowadzić do śmierci.
Nowe i zużyte baterie należy przechowywać z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli komora baterii nie zamyka się prawidłowo, należy zaprzestać używania produktu i przechowywać go z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli istnieje prawdopodobieństwo, że bateria została połknięta albo znalazła się w inny sposób wewnątrz ciała, należy natychmiast zgłosić się do lekarza.

UWAGA
W przypadku wymiany baterii na baterię nieprawidłowego typu istnieje zagrożenie wybuchem. Wymieniać wyłącznie na baterię takiego samego typu.

UWAGA
Zagrożenie wybuchem lub wyciekiem łatwopalnej cieczy lub gazu.

Nie stosować, nie przechowywać ani nie wprowadzać do środowiska o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu związanym z bardzo dużą wysokością nad poziomem morza. Nie próbować palić, miażdżyć ani ciąć baterii.

⚠ Þetta merki er öryggis-/viðvörunarmerki.

Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur það valdið alvarlegum innvortis brunasárum á innan við 2 klukkutímum, sem getur leitt til dauða.
Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega, skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef grunur leikur á að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skal leita læknishjálpar tafarlaust.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga gerð.
Notið sömu gerð af rafhlöðu þegar skipt er um hana.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða gasi.

Má ekki nota/geyma/flytja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti eða afar lágur loftþrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar yfir sjávarmáli.
Ekki má reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera í notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ Dette merket er sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.

Du må ikke spise batterier.
Fare for kjemisk forbrenning
Dette produktet inneholder et cellebatteri.
Hvis cellebatteriet svelges, kan det forårsake alvorlige interne forbrenninger bare på 2 timer, og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brukte batterier utenfor barnas rekkevidde.
Hvis batterirommet ikke lukkes riktig, stopp bruken av produktet og hold det på avstand fra barn.
Hvis du har mistanke om at batteriene er blitt svelget eller kommet inn i kroppen, oppsøk lege umiddelbart.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet byttes ut med et feil batteri.
Skift ut batteriet med ett av samme type.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av antennelig væske eller gass.

Bruk ikke/oppbevar ikke under ekstrem temperatur eller ekstremt trykk på grunn av betraktelig høyde over havet.
Forsøk ikke å brenne, knuse eller kappe batteriet.

⚠ Този знак представлява знак за безопасност/предупреждение.

Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от изгаряне на химикали
Този продукт съдържа кръгла плоска батерия.
Ако кръглата плоска батерия е погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
Пазете новите и използвани батерии далеч от деца.
Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
Ако смятате, че батериите биха могли да бъдат погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, потърсете незабавно медицинска помощ.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията е заменена от неправилен тип.
Сменете батерията със същия тип.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалима течност или газ.

Не използвайте/съхранявайте/въвеждайте в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане поради много високата височина. Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или отрязвате използваната батерия.

⚠ Acest marcaj este un marcaj de siguranță/avertizare.

A nu se ingera bateria.
Pericol de arsură chimică
Acest produs conține o baterie tip monedă / nasture.
În cazul înghițirii bateriei tip monedă / nasture, în doar 2 ore se pot produce arsuri interne grave, care pot provoca decesul persoanei.
A nu se lăsa la îndemâna copiilor bateriile noi, precum nici cele uzate.
În cazul în care un compartiment pentru baterii nu se închide corect, întrerupeți utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
În cazul înghițirii sau al introducerii bateriei în orice parte a corpului, solicitați imediat îngrijire medicală.

ATENȚIE!
Risc de explozie în cazul înlocuirii bateriei cu una de alt tip.
Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.

ATENȚIE!
Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

A nu se folosi / depozita / amplasa în medii cu temperaturi extrem de ridicate sau cu presiuni extrem de scăzute generate de altitudinii foarte mari.
A nu se arde, zdrobi sau tăia bateriile uzate.

⚠ Ovo je sigurnosna oznaka / oznaka upozorenja.

Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
Ovaj proizvod sadržava kovanica-baterije ili gumb-baterije.
Ako se kovanica-baterija ili gumb-baterija proguta, to u roku od samo dva sata može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline te rezultirati smrću.
Nove i upotrijebljene baterije držite dalje od djece.
Ako utor za bateriju nije sigurno zatvoren, prestanite upotrebljavati proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u bilo koji dio tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni neispravnim tipom baterije.
Bateriju zamijenite istim tipom.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

Nemojte upotrebljavati / pohranjivati / unositi u okruženje iznimno visokih temperatura ili iznimno niskog tlaka zbog vrlo visoke nadmorske visine.
Nemojte pokušavati spaljivati, drobiti ili rezati iskorištenu bateriju.

⚠ Ovo je oznaka za bezbednost/oznaka upozorenja.

Ne gutajte baterije.
Rizik od hemijskih opekotina
Ovaj proizvod sadrži baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta.
U slučaju gutanja baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta, može doći do ozbiljnih unutrašnjih opekotina u roku od samo 2 sata, što može dovesti do smrtnog ishoda.
Držite i nove i stare (korišćene) baterije van domašaja dece.
U slučaju da pregrada za baterije ne može da se zatvori na bezbedan način, prestanite da koristite proizvod i odložite ga van domašaja dece.
Ukoliko mislite da je došlo do gutanja baterija ili do njihovog umetanja u bilo koji deo tela, momentalno se obratite lekaru.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije u slučaju zamene baterije drugom baterijom neodgovarajućeg tipa. Zamenite bateriju drugom baterijom istog tipa.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

Ne koristite / ne odlažite / ne unosite u okruženje sa izuzetno visokim temperaturama ili u okruženje sa izuzetno niskim pritiskom zbog velike nadmorske visine. Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, da zgnječite ili da presečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ Aquesta marca és una marca de seguretat/advertència.

No ingeriu la pila.
Perill de cremades químiques
Aquest producte conté una pila de botó.
Si s'empasseu la pila de botó, aquesta pot causar greus cremades internes en només 2 hores i provocar la mort.
Mantingueu les piles noves i usades lluny de l'abast dels nens.
Si el compartiment de la pila no es tanca de manera segura, deixeu d'utilitzar el producte i allunyeu-lo dels nens.
Si creieu que les piles podrien haver estat empassades o col·locades dins de qualsevol part del cos, busqueu atenció mèdica immediata.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió si la pila se substitueix per una altra d'un tipus incorrecte.
Substituïu la pila per una altra del mateix tipus.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió o fuga de líquids o gasos inflamables.

No la utilitzeu/guardeu/porteu a un entorn de temperatura extremadament alta o amb una pressió extremadament baixa a causa de l'altitud molt elevada.
No intenteu cremar, aixafar o tallar la pila usada.

⚠ Bu bir güvenlik uyarısı/damgasıdır.

Pili yutmayınız.
Kimyasal Yanık Tehlikesi
Bu ürün, düğme / hücre pil içermektedir.
Düğme / hücre pil yutulduğu takdirde, sadece 2 saat içerisinde tehlikeli iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pil bölmesi güvenli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayınız ve çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pillerin yutulmuş veya vücudun içinde herhangi bir yere yerleştirilmiş olduğundan şüphelenirseniz, derhal tıbbi müdahale başvurusunda bulununuz.

DİKKAT
Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiği takdirde patlama riski ortaya çıkabilir.
Aynı türde bir pille değiştiriniz.

DİKKAT
Patlama veya yanıcı sıvı ya da gaz sızıntısı riski.

Aşırı yüksek ısı veya çok yüksek rakım sebebiyle aşırı düşük basınç olan ortamlarda kullanmayınız / saklamayınız / bulundurmayınız.
Kullanılmış pilleri yakma, ezme veya kesme girişiminde bulunmayınız.

⚠ Kjo shenjë është simbol sigurie/paralajmërimi.

Mos e përtypni baterinë.
Rrezik për Djegie Kimike
Ky produkt përmban pole/butona baterie.
Nëse poli/butoni gëlltitet, mund të shkaktojë djegie të brendshme të rënda në vetëm dy orë dhe mund të çojë drejt vdekjes.
Mbani bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg fëmijëve.
Nëse ndarja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë,, ndërpritni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg fëmijëve.
Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose vendosur brenda çdo pjese të trupit, kërkoni kujdes të menjëhershëm mjekësor.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet nga një tip tjetër i pasaktë.
Zëvendësoni baterinë me të njëjtin tip baterie.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi ose rrjedhje të lëngut apo gazit.

Mos e përdorni apo ta ruani në mjedis me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët për shkak të lartësisë gjeografike shumë të lartë.
Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni me mjete baterinë e përdorur.

Receiver: Model: 13BDX

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION
Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661
Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky
13BDX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore
dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B81UA është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B81UA u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B81UA u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B81UA 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

סימן רשום	DENSO:
שנת ייצור	ראה מוצר:
מוצר : מערכת ניטור לחץ צמיגים (מקלט)	
דגם	13BDX :
ארץ ייצור	יפן :

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

סימן רשום	DENSO:
שנת ייצור	ראה מוצר:
מוצר: כרטים חכם	
דגם	14AEX :
ארץ ייצור	יפן :